Elementary Classics

LIVY

BOOK XXI

W. W. CAPES M.A.
AND
J. E. MELHUISH M.A.

(Elementary Classics.)

LIVY

BOOK XXI

'ED FROM MR. CAPES'S EDITION

With Notes and Vocabulary

BY

J. E. MELHUISH, M.A.
ASSISTANT MASTER IN ST. PAUL'S SCHOOL

London
MACMILLAN AND CO.
AND NEW YORK
1890

PREFACE.

This edition of the Twenty-first Book of Livy is based on Mr. Capes's larger work, and is, indeed, to a great extent, an abridgment of it, brought within the limits of the "Elementary Classics" series. Many of Mr. Capes's notes, moreover, have been copied word for word, and most of his translations have been so reproduced. His Geographical Notes have been retained, as far as was consistent with the limits of the present work; but those on Etymology, History, and Antiquities have necessarily been much curtailed to meet the requirements of the class of boys for whom the series is meant. Parts of Mr. Capes's Historical Introductions have been worked into the notes.

The additions consist chiefly of translations of passages difficult in themselves, or such as would baffle the ordinary boy's attempts to put into idiomatic English, and of remarks on constructions. References are given to the *Revised Latin Primer* and to Roby's *Latin Grammar.*

In the Vocabulary care has been taken to mark quantities, except those which should be known by the ordinary rules of prosody.

J. E. M.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

CARTHAGE was founded on the Gulf of Tunis by some Tyrian nobles in B.C. 872, just a century before the date of the founding of Rome. Its name, which means "New Town," shows that it was not one of the earliest of the Phoenician settlements in Africa; but its position and the energy of its inhabitants made it in course of time the most powerful. Carthage, when first known to history, was not merely a trading city like the other Phoenician colonies, but a great military and naval power too. She received tribute not only from the Libyans, but even from the older settlements planted in Africa by Tyre and Sidon. She took the lead in the struggle between the Phoenicians and the Greeks in Sicily, and succeeded in stopping the westward advance of the latter. The first relations with Rome seem to have been friendly. Polybius quotes a treaty made between the two cities in B.C. 509; another was made in B.C. 347; and a third in B.C. 279. These treaties had for their object the exclusion of the Romans from Carthaginian waters, and the protection of the Roman territory from Carthaginian piracy, and the third secured an offensive and defensive alliance against Pyrrhus. But at the close of the war between Rome and Pyrrhus a struggle arose between the former and Carthage for the possession of Messana, B.C. 264, which led to a war, resulting in

the expulsion of the Carthaginians from Sicily. The Romans became masters of the island, with the exception of the south-eastern portion, which was left in the hands of Hiero of Syracuse.

At the end of the war (B.C. 241), which had left both parties greatly exhausted, the Carthaginians were involved in a life and death struggle with their mercenary troops in Africa. The Romans took advantage of their being further weakened by this to seize on Sardinia and Corsica, possessions of Carthage, who only avoided a new war by the payment of a large indemnity. This conduct on the part of Rome was never forgiven by Hamilcar Barca, the head of the most powerful Carthaginian family. Given the command of the Carthaginian army in Spain, he spent the rest of his life in conquering fresh tracts of that country for Carthage, which had long had a settlement there, and in organizing a military force able to face the Roman legionaries with success. He was succeeded in the command by his son-in-law, Hasdrubal, who extended his conquests towards the Ebro, which a new treaty with the Romans forbade him to cross (B.C. 228). On his death in B.C. 221, Hannibal became general of the Carthaginian army in Spain, and at once began to prepare for war with Rome.

T. LIVII HISTORIARUM

LIBER XXI.

The memorable character of the Second Punic war

In parte operis mei licet mihi praefari, quod in 1
principio summae totius professi plerique
sunt rerum scriptores, bellum maxime
omnium memorabile, quae unquam gesta sint, me
scripturum, quod Hannibale duce Carthaginienses
cum populo Romano gessere. Nam neque validiores 2
opibus ullae inter se civitates gentesque contulerunt
arma, neque his ipsis tantum unquam virium aut
roboris fuit, et haud ignotas belli artes inter sese, sed
expertas primo Punico conserebant bello, et adeo
varia fortuna belli ancepsque Mars fuit, ut propius
periculum fuerint, qui vicerunt. Odiis etiam prope 3
maioribus certarunt quam viribus, Romanis indig-
nantibus, quod victoribus victi ultro inferrent arma,
Poenis, quod superbe avareque crederent imperitatum
victis esse. Fama est etiam, Hannibalem annorum 4
ferme novem, pueriliter blandientem patri Hamilcari,
ut duceretur in Hispaniam, quum, perfecto Africo
bello, exercitum eo traiecturus sacrificaret, altaribus
admotum, tactis sacris, iure iurando adactum, se,

quum primum posset, hostem fore populo Romano.
5 Angebant ingentis spiritus virum Sicilia Sardiniaque amissae: nam et Siciliam nimis celeri desperatione rerum concessam et Sardiniam inter motum Africae fraude Romanorum, stipendio etiam insuper imposito,
2 interceptam. His anxius curis ita se Africo bello, quod fuit sub recentem Romanam pacem, per quinque annos, ita deinde novem annis in Hispania augendo Punico imperio gessit, ut appareret, maius eum, quam quod gereret, agitare in animo bellum, et, si diutius vixisset, Hamilcare duce Poenos arma Italiae illaturos fuisse, quae Hannibalis ductu intulerunt.

2 *which was postponed for a while by the death of Hamilcar.*

3 Mors Hamilcaris peropportuna et pueritia Hannibalis distulerunt bellum. Medius Hasdrubal inter patrem ac filium octo ferme annos imperium obtinuit,
4 flore aetatis, uti ferunt, primo Hamilcari conciliatus, gener inde ob aliam indolem profecto animi adscitus et, quia gener erat, factionis Barcinae opibus, quae apud milites plebemque plus quam modicae erant, haud sane voluntate principum, in imperio positus.
5 Is plura consilio quam vi gerens, hospitiis magis regulorum conciliandisque per amicitiam principum novis gentibus quam bello aut armis rem Carthaginiensem auxit.

Hasdrubal, his successor in command, extended the influence of Carthage in Spain

6 Ceterum nihilo ei pax tutior fuit; barbarus eum quidam palam ob iram interfecti ab eo domini obtruncat; comprensusque ab circumstantibus haud alio, quam si evasisset, vultu, tormentis quoque quum

laceraretur, eo fuit habitu oris, ut superante laetitia
dolores ridentis etiam speciem praebuerit. Cum hoc 7
Hasdrubale, quia mirae artis in sollicitandis gentibus
imperioque suo iungendis fuerat, foedus renovaverat
populus Romanus, ut finis utriusque imperii esset
amnis Hiberus, Saguntinisque mediis inter imperia
duorum populorum libertas servaretur.

In Hasdrubalis locum haud dubia res fuit, quin **3**
praerogativa militaris, qua extemplo iuvenis Hanni-
bal in praetorium delatus imperatorque ingenti
omnium clamore atque assensu appellatus erat, * *
favor plebis sequebatur. Hunc vixdum 2
puberem Hasdrubal litteris ad se ac-
cersierat, actaque res etiam in senatu
fuerat. Barcinis nitentibus, ut assuesceret militiae

and was succeeded by the youthful Hannibal who had served under him.

Hannibal atque in paternas succederet opes, Hanno, 3
alterius factionis princeps, "Et aequum postulare
videtur" inquit "Hasdrubal, et ego tamen non
censeo, quod petit, tribuendum." Quum admiratione 4
tam ancipitis sententiae in se omnes convertisset,
"Florem aetatis" inquit "Hasdrubal, quem ipse patri
Hannibalis fruendum praebuit, iusto iure eum a filio
repeti censet; nos tamen minime decet iuventutem
nostram pro militari rudimento assuefacere libidini
praetorum. An hoc timemus, ne Hamilcaris filius 5
nimis sero imperia immodica et regni paterni speciem
videat, et, cuius regis genero hereditarii sint relicti
exercitus nostri, eius filio parum mature serviamus?
Ego istum iuvenem domi tenendum sub legibus, sub 6

magistratibus, docendum vivere aequo iure cum
ceteris censeo, ne quandoque parvus hic ignis in-
4 cendium ingens exsuscitet." Pauci, ac ferme opti-
mus quisque, Hannoni assentiebantur; sed, ut
plerumque fit, maior pars meliorem vicit.

Hannibal's popularity and character.

Missus Hannibal in Hispaniam primo statim ad-
ventu omnem exercitum in se convertit;
2 Hamilcarem iuvenem redditum sibi ve-
teres milites credere; eundem vigorem in vultu
vimque in oculis, habitum oris lineamentaque intueri.
Dein brevi effecit, ut pater in se minimum momen-
3 tum ad favorem conciliandum esset. Nunquam
ingenium idem ad res diversissimas, parendum atque
imperandum, habilius fuit. Itaque haud facile dis-
cerneres, utrum imperatori an exercitui carior esset;
4 neque Hasdrubal alium quemquam praeficere malle,
ubi quid fortiter ac strenue agendum esset, neque
5 milites alio duce plus confidere aut audere. Pluri-
mum audaciae ad pericula capessenda, plurimum
consilii inter ipsa pericula erat. Nullo labore aut
6 corpus fatigari aut animus vinci poterat. Caloris
ac frigoris patientia par; cibi potionisque desiderio
naturali, non voluptate modus finitus; vigiliarum
somnique nec die nec nocte discriminata tempora;
7 id, quod gerendis rebus superesset, quieti datum;
ea neque molli strato neque silentio accersita; multi
saepe militari sagulo opertum humi iacentem inter
8 custodias stationesque militum conspexerunt. Vesti-
tus nihil inter aequales excellens; arma atque equi

conspiciebantur. Equitum peditumque idem longe
primus erat; princeps in proelium ibat, ultimus con-
serto proelio excedebat. Has tantas viri virtutes 9
ingentia vitia aequabant, inhumana crudelitas, per-
fidia plus quam Punica, nihil veri, nihil sancti, nullus
deum metus, nullum ius iurandum, nulla religio.
Cum hac indole virtutum atque vitiorum triennio sub 10
Hasdrubale imperatore meruit, nulla re, quae agenda
videndaque magno futuro duci esset, praetermissa.

With a view to war with Rome he reduces the Olcades.

Ceterum, ex quo die dux est declaratus, velut Italia **5**
ei provincia decreta bellumque Roma-
num mandatum esset, nihil prolatandum
ratus, ne se quoque, ut patrem Hamilca- 2
rem, deinde Hasdrubalem, cunctantem casus aliquis op-
primeret, Saguntinis inferre bellum statuit. Quibus op- 3
pugnandis quia haud dubie Romana arma movebantur,
in Olcadum prius fines (ultra Hiberum ea gens in
parte magis quam in dicione Carthaginiensium erat)
induxit exercitum, ut non petisse Saguntinos, sed
rerum serie, finitimis domitis gentibus, iungendoque
tractus ad id bellum videri posset. Cartalam, urbem 4
opulentam, caput gentis eius, expugnat diripitque; quo
metu perculsae minores civitates stipendio imposito
imperium accepere. Victor exercitus opulentusque
praeda Carthaginem Novam in hiberna est deductus.
Ibi large partiendo praedam stipendioque praeterito 5
cum fide exsolvendo cunctis civium sociorumque ani-
mis in se firmatis, vere primo in Vaccaeos promotum
bellum. Hermandica et Arbocola, eorum *and the Vaccaei.* 6

urbes vi captae; Arbocala et virtute et multitudine
7 oppidanorum diu defensa. Ab Hermandica profugi
exsulibus Olcadum, priore aestate domitae gentis, quum
8 se iunxissent, concitant Carpetanos, adortique Hanni-
balem regressum ex Vaccaeis haud procul Tago flumine,
9 agmen grave praeda turbavere. Hannibal proelio abs-
tinuit, castrisque super ripam positis, quum prima
quies silentiumque ab hostibus fuit, amnem vado tra-
iecit, valloque ita producto, ut locum ad transgredien-
dum hostes haberent, invadere eos transeuntes statuit.
10 Equitibus praecepit, ut, quum ingressos aquam vide-
rent, adorirentur impeditum agmen; in ripa elephantos
11 (quadraginta autem erant) disponit. Carpetanorum

and crushes the resistance of the Carpetani.

cum appendicibus Olcadum Vaccaeorum-
que centum millia fuere, invicta acies, si
12 aequo dimicaretur campo. Itaque et ingenio feroces et
multitudine freti et, quod metu cessisse credebant hos-
tem, id morari victoriam rati, quod interesset amnis,
clamore sublato passim sine ullius imperio, qua cuique
13 proximum est, in amnem ruunt. Et ex parte altera
ripae vis ingens equitum in flumen immissa, medioque
alveo haudquaquam pari certamine concursum, quippe
14 ubi pedes instabilis ac vix vado fidens vel ab inermi
equite, equo temere acto, perverti posset, eques cor-
pore armisque liber, equo vel per medios gurgites
15 stabili, cominus eminusque rem gereret. Pars magna
flumine absumpta; quidam verticoso amni delati in
16 hostes ab elephantis obtriti sunt. Postremi, quibus
regressus in suam ripam tutior fuit, ex varia trepi-

datione quum in unum colligerentur, priusquam *a* tanto pavore reciperent animos, Hannibal agmine quadrato amnem ingressus fugam ex ripa fecit, vastatisque agris, intra paucos dies Carpetanos quoque in
deditionem accepit; et iam omnia trans Hiberum 17
praeter Saguntinos Carthaginiensium erant.

Cum Saguntinis bellum nondum erat, ceterum iam **6**
belli causa. Certamina cum finitimis
serebantur, maxime Turdetanis. Quibus 2
quum adesset idem, qui litis erat sator, nec certamen iuris, sed vim quaeri appareret, legati a Saguntinis Romam missi auxilium ad bellum iam
haud dubie imminens orantes. Consules tunc Romae 3
erant P. Cornelius Scipio et Ti. Sempronius Longus. Qui quum, legatis in senatum introductis, de re publica rettulissent, placuissetque mitti legatos in Hispaniam
ad res sociorum inspiciendas, quibus si videretur digna 4
causa, et Hannibali denuntiarent, ut ab Saguntinis, sociis populi Romani, abstineret, et Carthaginem in Africam traiicerent ac sociorum populi Romani queri-
monias deferrent, hac legatione decreta 5
necdum missa, omnium spe celerius Sa-
guntum oppugnari allatum est. Tunc re- 6
lata de integro res ad senatum; et alii provincias consulibus Hispaniam atque Africam decernentes terra marique rem gerendam censebant, alii totum in His-
paniam Hannibalemque intendebant bellum; erant, 7
qui non temere movendam rem tantam exspectandosque ex Hispania legatos censerent. Haec sententia, 8

Saguntum fearing attack from him sends envoys to Rome,

but before ambassadors can be sent to warn Hannibal to respect the allies of Rome,

quae tutissima videbatur, vicit, legatique eo maturius misi, P. Valerius Flaccus et Q. Baebius Tamphilus, Saguntum ad Hannibalem atque inde Carthaginem, si non absisteretur bello, ad ducem ipsum in poenam foederis rupti deposcendum.

7 Dum ea Romani parant consultantque, iam Sagun-
2 tum summa vi oppugnabatur. Civitas ea longe opulentissima ultra Hiberum fuit, sita passus mille ferme a mari. Oriundi a Zacyntho insula dicuntur, mixtique etiam ab Ardea Rutulorum
3 quidam generis; ceterum in tantas brevi creverant opes seu maritimis seu terrestribus fructibus seu multitudinis incremento seu disciplinae sanctitate, qua fidem socialem usque ad perniciem suam coluerunt.
4 Hannibal infesto exercitu ingressus fines, pervastatis
5 passim agris, urbem tripertito aggreditur. Angulus muri erat in planiorem patentioremque, quam cetera circa, vallem vergens: adversus eum vineas agere in-
6 stituit, per quas aries moenibus admoveri posset. Sed ut locus procul muro satis aequus agendis vineis fuit, ita haudquaquam prospere, postquam ad effectum
7 operis ventum est, coeptis succedebat. Et turris ingens imminebat, et murus, ut in suspecto loco, supra ceterae modum altitudinis emunitus erat, et iuventus delecta, ubi plurimum periculi ac timoris ostendebatur,
8 ibi vi maiore obsistebant. Ac primo missilibus summovere hostem nec quicquam satis tutum munientibus pati; deinde iam non pro moenibus modo atque turri tela micare, sed ad erumpendum etiam in stationes

the siege of Saguntum is begun

operaque hostium animus erat; quibus tumultuariis 9
certaminibus haud ferme plures Saguntini cadebant
quam Poeni. Ut vero Hannibal ipse, dum murum 10
incautius subit, adversum femur tragula graviter ictus
cecidit, tanta circa fuga ac trepidatio fuit, ut non
multum abesset, quin opera ac vineae desererentur.
Obsidio deinde per paucos dies magis quam oppugnatio 8
fuit, dum vulnus ducis curaretur; per quod tempus ut
quies certaminum erat, ita ab apparatu operum ac
munitionum nihil cessatum. Itaque acrius de integro 2
coortum est bellum, pluribusque partibus, *and pushed for-*
vix accipientibus quibusdam opera locis, *ward vigorously.*
vineae coeptae agi admoverique aries. Abundabat mul- 3
titudine hominum Poenus; (ad centum quinquaginta
millia habuisse in armis satis creditur;) oppidani ad 4
omnia tuenda atque obeunda multifariam distineri
coepti sunt; non sufficiebant itaque. Iam feriebantur 5
arietibus muri quassataeque multae partes erant; una
continentibus ruinis nudaverat urbem; tres deinceps
turres, quantumque inter eas muri erat, cum fragore
ingenti prociderunt. Captum oppidum ea ruina cre- 6
diderant Poeni, qua, velut si pariter utrosque murus
texisset, ita utrinque in pugnam procursum est. Nihil 7
tumultuariae pugnae simile erat, quales in oppugna-
tionibus urbium per occasionem partis alterius con-
seri solent, sed iustæ acies, velut patenti campo, inter
ruinas muri tectaque urbis modico distantia intervallo
constiterant. Hinc spes, hinc desperatio animos irritat, 8
Poeno cepisse iam se urbem, si paulum annitatur,

credente, Saguntinis pro nudata moenibus patria corpora opponentibus nec ullo pedem referente, ne in
9 relictum a se locum hostem immitteret. Itaque quo acrius et conferti magis utrinque pugnabant, eo plures vulnerabantur, nullo inter arma corporaque vano in-
10 tercidente telo. Phalarica erat Saguntinis missile telum hastili abiegno et cetera tereti praeterquam ad extremum, unde ferrum exstabat; id, sicut in pilo, quadratum stuppa circumligabant linebantque pice;
11 ferrum autem tres longum habebat pedes, ut cum armis transfigere corpus posset. Sed id maxime, etiamsi haesisset in scuto nec penetrasset in corpus, pavorem
12 faciebat, quod, quum medium accensum mitteretur conceptumque ipso motu multo maiorem ignem ferret, arma omitti cogebat nudumque militem ad insequentes
9 ictus praebebat. Quum diu anceps fuisset certamen, et Saguntinis, quia praeter spem resisterent, crevissent
2 animi, Poenus, quia non vicisset, pro victo esset, clamorem repente oppidani tollunt hostemque in ruinas muri expellunt, inde impeditum trepidantemque exturbant, postremo fusum fugatumque in castra redigunt.

The Roman Ambassadors, with whom Hannibal refused to treat,

3 Interim ab Roma legatos venisse nuntiatum est; quibus obviam ad mare missi ab Hannibale, qui dicerent, nec tuto eos adituros inter tot tam effrenatarum gentium arma, nec Hannibali in tanto discrimine rerum operae esse
4 legationes audire. Apparebat, non admissos protinus Carthaginem ituros. Litteras igitur nuntiosque ad principes factionis Barcinae praemittit, ut praepararent

suorum animos, ne quid pars altera gratificari populo
Romano posset. Itaque, praeterquam quod admissi, 10
auditique sunt, ea quoque vana atque ir-
rita legatio fuit. Hanno unus adversus 2
senatum causam foederis magno silentio
propter auctoritatem suam, *non* cum assensu audien-
tium egit, per deos foederum arbitros ac testes sena- 3
tum obtestans, ne Romanum cum Saguntino susci-
tarent bellum; monuisse, praedixisse se, ne Hamilcaris
progeniem ad exercitum mitterent; non manes, non
stirpem eius conquiescere viri, nec unquam, donec
sanguinis nominisque Barcini quisquam supersit, quie-
tura Romana foedera. "Iuvenem flagrantem cupidine 4
regni viamque unam ad id cernentem, si ex bellis
bella serendo succinctus armis legionibusque vivat,
velut materiam igni praebentis, ad exercitus misistis.
Aluistis ergo hoc incendium, quo nunc ardetis. Sag- 5
untum vestri circumsedent exercitus, unde arcentur
foedere; mox Carthaginem circumsedebunt Romanae
legiones, ducibus iisdem diis, per quos priore bello
rupta foedera sunt ulti. Utrum hostem an vos an for- 6
tunam utriusque populi ignoratis? Legatos ab sociis
et pro sociis venientes bonus imperator vester in castra
non admisit; ius gentium sustulit; hi tamen, unde ne
hostium quidem legati arcentur, pulsi, ad nos venerunt;
res ex foedere repetunt; ut publica fraus absit, auc-
torem culpae et reum criminis deposcunt. Quo lenius 7
agunt, segnius incipiunt, eo, quum coeperint, vereor,
ne perseverantius saeviant. Aegates insulas Erycem-

went on to Carthage, but in spite of the strong protest of Hanno,

que ante oculos proponite, quae terra marique per
8 quattuor et viginti annos passi sitis. Nec puer hic
dux erat, sed pater ipse Hamilcar, Mars alter, ut isti
volunt. Sed Tarento, id est Italia, non abstinueramus
ex foedere, sicut nunc Sagunto non abstinemus;
9 vicerunt ergo dii homines et, id de quo verbis ambigebatur,
uter populus foedus rupisset, eventus belli
velut aequus iudex, unde ius stabat, ei victoriam dedit.
10 Carthagini nunc Hannibal vineas turresque admovet;
Carthaginis moenia quatit ariete. Sagunti ruinae (falsus
utinam vates sim) nostris capitibus incident, susceptumque
cum Saguntinis bellum habendum cum
11 Romanis est. Dedemus ergo Hannibalem? dicet aliquis.
Scio meam levem esse in eo auctoritatem propter
paternas inimicitias: sed et Hamilcarem eo perisse
laetatus sum, quod, si ille viveret, bellum iam haberemus
cum Romanis, et hunc iuvenem tanquam furiam
12 facemque huius belli odi ac detestor; nec dedendum
solum ad piaculum rupti foederis, sed, si nemo deposcat,
devehendum in ultimas maris terrarumque oras, ablegandum
eo, unde nec ad nos nomen famaque eius
accidere neque ille sollicitare quietae civitatis statum
13 possit. Ego ita censeo, legatos extemplo Roman
mittendos, qui senatui satisfaciant; alios, qui Hannibali
nuntient, ut exercitum ab Sagunto abducat,
ipsumque Hannibalem ex foedere Romanis dedant;
tertiam legationem ad res Saguntinis reddendas decerno."
11 Quum Hanno perorasset, nemini omnium
certare oratione cum eo necesse fuit; adeo prope om-

nis senatus Hannibalis erat, infestiusque locutum
arguebant Hannonem quam Flaccum
Valerium, legatum Romanum. Re- 2
sponsum inde legatis Romanis est, bellum
ortum ab Saguntinis, non ab Hannibale esse; popu-
lum Romanum iniuste facere, si Saguntinos vetus-
tissimae Carthaginiensium societati praeponat.

the senate of Carthage refused to stay the action of their general.

Dum Romani tempus terunt legationibus mitten- 3
dis, Hannibal, quia fessum militem proeliis
operibusque habebat, paucorum iis die-
rum quietem dedit, stationibus ad custodiam vinearum
aliorumque operum dispositis. Interim animos eo-
rum nunc ira in hostes stimulando, nunc spe praemio-
rum accendit; ut vero pro contione praedam captae 4
urbis edixit militum fore, adeo accensi omnes sunt,
ut, si extemplo signum datum esset, nulla vi resisti
videretur posse. Saguntini ut a proeliis quietem ha- 5
buerant nec lacessentes nec lacessiti per aliquot dies,
ita non nocte, non die unquam cessaverant ab opere,
ut novum murum ab ea parte, qua patefactum op-
pidum ruinis erat, reficerent. Inde oppugnatio eos 6
aliquanto atrocior quam ante adorta est, nec, qua
primum aut potissimum parte ferrent opem, quum
omnia variis clamoribus streperent, satis scire pote-
rant. Ipse Hannibal, qua turris mobilis, omnia mu- 7
nimenta urbis superans altitudine, agebatur, hortator
aderat. Quae quum admota, catapultis ballistisque
per omnia tabulata dispositis, muros defensoribus 8
nudasset, tum Hannibal occasionem ratus, quingentos

The siege goes on

ferme Afros cum dolabris ad subruendum ab imo
murum mittit; nec erat difficile opus, quod caementa
non calce durata erant, sed interlita luto, structurae
9 antiquae genere. Itaque latius, quam qua caederetur,
ruebat, perque patentia ruinis agmina armatorum in
10 urbem vadebant. Locum quoque editum capiunt,
collatisque eo catapultis ballistisque, ut castellum in
ipsa urbe velut arcem imminentem haberent, muro
circumdant; et Saguntini murum interiorem ab non-
11 dum capta parte urbis ducunt. Utrinque summa vi
et muniunt et pugnant; sed interiora tuendo mino-
12 rem in dies urbem Saguntini faciunt. Simul crescit
inopia omnium longa obsidione et minuitur exspec-
tatio externae opis, quum tam procul Romani, unica
13 spes, circa omnia hostium essent. Paulisper tamen
affectos animos recreavit repentina profectio Hanni-
balis in Oretanos Carpetanosque, qui duo
populi, dilectus acerbitate consternati, re-
tentis conquisitoribus, metum defectionis
quum praebuissent, oppressi celeritate Hannibalis omi-
12 serunt mota arma. Nec Sagunti oppugnatio segnior
erat, Maharbale Himilconis filio (eum praefecerat Han-
nibal) ita impigre rem agente, ut ducem abesse nec
2 cives nec hostes sentirent. Is et proelia aliquot se-
cunda fecit et tribus arietibus aliquantum muri dis-
cussit, strataque omnia recentibus ruinis advenienti
3 Hannibali ostendit. Itaque ad ipsam arcem extemplo
ductus exercitus, atroxque proelium cum multorum
utrinque caede initum et pars arcis capta est.

though Hannibal is called away by movements among the Spanish tribes.

Tentata deinde per duos est exigua pacis spes, 4
Alconem Saguntinum et Alorcum Hispanum. Alco insciis Saguntinis, precibus,
aliquid moturum ratus, quum ad Hannibalem noctu
transisset, postquam nihil lacrimae movebant condicionesque tristes ut ab irato
victore ferebantur, transfuga ex oratore factus apud
hostem mansit, moriturum affirmans, qui sub condicionibus iis de pace ageret. Postulabatur autem, 5
redderent res Turdetanis, traditoque omni auro atque
argento egressi urbe cum singulis vestimentis ibi habitarent, ubi Poenus iussisset. Has pacis leges abnuente 6
Alcone accepturos Saguntinos, Alorcus, vinci animos,
ubi alia vincantur, affirmans, se pacis eius interpretem
fore pollicetur; erat autem tum miles Hannibalis,
ceterum publice Saguntinis amicus atque hospes. Tra- 7
dito palam telo custodibus hostium, transgressus munimenta ad praetorem Saguntinum (et ipse ita iubebat)
est deductus. Quo quum extemplo concursus omnis 8
generis hominum esset factus, summota cetera multitudine, senatus Alorco datus est, cuius talis oratio
fuit. "Si civis vester Alco, sicut ad pacem peten- **13**
dam ad Hannibalem venit, ita pacis condiciones ab
Hannibale ad vos rettulisset, supervacaneum hoc mihi fuisset iter, quo nec
orator Hannibalis nec transfuga ad vos veni: sed 2
quum ille aut vestra aut sua culpa manserit apud
hostem (sua, si metum simulavit, vestra, si periculum
est apud vos vera referentibus), ego, ne ignoraretis,

Alco privately treats for peace, but is afraid to report the terms of Hannibal; but Alorcus urges submission.

esse aliquas et salutis et pacis vobis condiciones, pro
vetusto hospitio, quod mihi vobiscum est, ad vos veni.
3 Vestra autem causa me nec ullius alterius loqui, quae
loquor apud vos, vel ea fides sit, quod neque, dum
4 vestris viribus restitistis, neque, dum auxilia ab Ro-
manis sperastis, pacis unquam apud vos mentionem
feci. Postquam nec ab Romanis vobis ulla est spes
nec vestra vos iam aut arma aut moenia satis de-
fendunt, pacem affero ad vos magis necessariam quam
5 aequam. Cuius ita aliqua spes est, si eam, quemad-
modum ut victor fert Hannibal, sic vos ut victi au-
dietis, et non id, quod amittitur, in damno, quum omnia
victoris sint, sed, quicquid relinquitur, pro munere
6 habituri estis. Urbem vobis, quam ex magna parte
dirutam, captam fere totam habet, adimit, agros relin-
quit, locum assignaturus, in quo novum oppidum
aedificetis. Aurum et argentum omne, publicum pri-
7 vatumque, ad se iubet deferri; corpora vestra, con-
iugum ac liberorum vestrorum servat inviolata, si
inermes cum binis vestimentis velitis ab Sagunto ex-
8 ire. Haec victor hostis imperat; haec, quanquam sunt
gravia atque acerba, fortuna vestra vobis suadet. Equi-
dem haud despero, quum omnium potestas ei facta sit,
9 aliquid ex his rebus remissurum; sed vel hæc patienda
censeo potius, quam trucidari corpora vestra, rapi trahi-
que ante ora vestra coniuges ac liberos belli iure sinatis."

14 Ad haec audienda quum circumfusa paulatim mul-
titudine permixtum senatui esset populi
concilium, repente primores, secessione

The capture of Saguntum.

facta, priusquam responsum daretur, argentum aurum-
que omne ex publico privatoque in forum collatum in
ignem ad id raptim factum coniicientes, eodem plerique
semet ipsi praecipitaverunt. Quum ex eo pavor ac 2
trepidatio totam urbem pervasisset, alius insuper tu-
multus ex arce auditur. Turris diu quassata proci-
derat, perque ruinam eius cohors Poenorum impetu
facto quum signum imperatori dedisset, nudatam sta-
tionibus custodiisque solitis hostium esse urbem, non 3
cunctandum in tali occasione ratus Hannibal, totis
viribus aggressus urbem momento cepit, signo dato, ut
omnes puberes interficerentur. Quod imperium cru-
dele, ceterum prope necessarium cognitum ipso eventu
est; cui enim parci potuit ex iis, qui aut inclusi cum 4
coniugibus ac liberis domos super se ipsos concremave-
runt aut armati nullum ante finem pugnae quam mori-
entes fecerunt? Captum oppidum est cum ingenti **15**
praeda. Quanquam pleraque ab dominis de industria
corrupta erant, et in caedibus vix ullum discrimen
aetatis ira fecerat, et captivi militum praeda fuerant, 2
tamen et ex pretio rerum venditarum aliquantum
pecuniae redactum esse constat et multam pretiosam
supellectilem vestemque missam Carthaginem.

Octavo mense, quam coeptum oppugnari, captum 3
Saguntum quidam scripsere; inde Cartha-
ginem Novam in hiberna Hannibalem
concessisse; quinto deinde mense, quam
ab Carthagine profectus sit, in Italiam pervenisse.
Quae si ita sunt, fieri non potuit, ut P. Cornelius, Ti. 4

Discrepant statements as to the date of the events described.

Sempronius consules fuerint, ad quos et principio oppugnationis legati Saguntini missi sint et qui in suo magistratu cum Hannibale, alter ad Ticinum amnem,
5 ambo aliquanto post ad Trebiam, pugnaverint. Aut omnia breviora aliquanto fuere, aut Saguntum principio anni, quo P. Cornelius, Ti. Sempronius consules
6 fuerunt, non coeptum oppugnari est, sed captum. Nam excessisse pugna ad Trebiam in annum Cn. Servilii et C. Flaminii non potest, quia C. Flaminius Arimini consulatum iniit, creatus a Ti. Sempronio consule, qui post pugnam ad Trebiam ad creandos consules Romam quum venisset, comitiis perfectis ad exercitum in hiberna rediit.

Indignation and alarm at Rome.

16 Sub idem fere tempus et legati, qui redierant ab Carthagine, Romam rettulerunt, omnia hostilia esse, et Sagunti excidium nuntiatum est;
2 tantusque simul maeror patres misericordiaque sociorum peremptorum indigne et pudor non lati auxilii et ira in Carthaginienses metusque de summa rerum cepit, velut si iam ad portas hostis esset, ut tot uno tempore motibus animi turbati trepidarent magis quam consu-
3 lerent: nam neque hostem acriorem bellicosioremque secum congressum, nec rem Romanam tam desidem
4 unquam fuisse atque imbellem. Sardos Corsosque et Histros atque Illyrios lacessisse magis quam exercuisse Romana arma, et cum Gallis tumultuatum verius
5 quam belligeratum; Poenum hostem veteranum, trium et viginti annorum militia durissima inter Hispanas gentes semper victorem, duci acerrimo assuetum, re-

centem ab excidio opulentissimæ urbis, Hiberum trans-
ire; trahere secum tot excitos Hispanorum populos;
conciturum avidas semper armorum Gallicas gentes; 6
cum orbe terrarum bellum gerendum in Italia ac pro
moenibus Romanis esse.

Levies and preparations for the war.

Nominatae iam antea consulibus provinciae erant; **17**
tum sortiri iussi. Cornelio Hispania, Sem-
pronio Africa cum Silicia evenit. Sex in 2
eum annum decretae legiones et socium, quantum ipsis
videretur, et classis, quanta parari posset. Quattuor 3
et viginti peditum Romanorum millia scripta et mille
octingenti equites, sociorum quadraginta millia pedi-
tum, quattuor millia et quadringenti equites; naves
ducentae viginti quinqueremes, celoces viginti de-
ducti. Latum inde ad populum, vellent iuberent 4
populo Carthaginiensi bellum indici; eiusque belli
causa supplicatio per urbem habita atque adorati dii,
ut bene ac feliciter eveniret, quod bellum populus
Romanus iussisset. Inter consules ita copiae divisae: 5
Sempronio datae legiones duae (ea quaterna millia erant
peditum et treceni equites) et sociorum sedecim millia
peditum, equites mille octingenti; naves longae centum
sexaginta, celoces duodecim. Cum his terrestribus 6
maritimisque copiis Ti. Sempronius missus in Siciliam,
ita in Africam transmissurus, si ad arcendum Italia
Poenum consul alter satis esset. Cornelio minus 7
copiarum datum, quia L. Manlius praetor et ipse cum
haud invalido praesidio in Galliam mittebatur; navium 8
maxime Cornelio numerus deminutus; sexaginta quin-

queremes datae (neque enim mari venturum aut ea parte belli dimicaturum hostem credebant) et duae Romanae legiones cum suo iusto equitatu et quattuor-decim millibus sociorum peditum, equitibus mille sex-
9 centis. Duas legiones Romanas et decem millia socio-
rum peditum, mille equites socios, sexcentos Romanos Gallia provincia eodem versa in Punicum bellum habuit.

A second embassy is sent to Carthage; but without effect,

18 His ita comparatis, ut omnia iusta ante bellum fierent, legatos maiores natu, Q. Fabium, M. Livium, L. Aemilium, C. Licinium, Q. Baebium, in Africam mittunt ad percontandos Carthaginienses, publicone consilio Hannibal Saguntum
2 oppugnasset, et, si, id quod facturi videbantur, fateren-
tur ac defenderent publico consilio factum, ut indice-
3 rent populo Carthaginiensi bellum. Romani postquam
Carthaginem venerunt, quum senatus datus esset et Q. Fabius nihil ultra quam unum, quod mandatum erat, percontatus esset, tum ex Carthaginiensibus unus:
4 "Praeceps vestra, Romani, et prior legatio fuit, quum
Hannibalem tanquam suo consilio Saguntum oppugnantem deposcebatis; ceterum haec legatio verbis adhuc
5 lenior est, re asperior. Tunc enim Hannibal et insi-
mulabatur et deposcebatur; nunc ab nobis et confessio culpae exprimitur et ut a confessis res extemplo repe-
6 tuntur. Ego autem non, privato publicone consilio
Saguntum oppugnatum sit, quaerendum censeam, sed
7 utrum iure an iniuria; nostra enim haec quaestio atque
animadversio in civem nostrum est, quid nostro aut

suo fecerit arbitrio; vobiscum una disceptatio est,
licueritne per foedus fieri. Itaque quoniam discerni 8
placet, quid publico consilio, quid sua sponte impera-
tores faciant, nobis vobiscum foedus est a C. Lutatio
consule ictum, in quo quum caveretur utrorumque
sociis, nihil de Saguntinis (necdum enim erant socii
vestri) cautum est. At enim eo foedore, quod cum 9
Hasdrubale ictum est, Saguntini excipiuntur. Adver-
sus quod ego nihil dicturus sum, nisi quod a vobis
didici. Vos enim, quod C. Lutatius consul primo 10
nobiscum foedus icit, quia neque auctoritate patrum
nec populi iussu ictum erat, negastis vos eo teneri;
itaque aliud de integro foedus publico consilio ictum
est. Si vos non tenent foedera vestra nisi ex auctori- 11
tate aut iussu vestro icta, ne nos quidem Hasdrubalis
foedus, quod nobis insciis icit, obligare potuit. Proinde 12
omittite Sagunti atque Hiberi mentionem facere, et,
quod diu parturit animus vester, aliquando pariat."
Tum Romanus, sinu ex toga facto, "Hic" inquit 13
"vobis bellum et pacem portamus; utrum placet,
sumite." Sub hanc vocem haud minus ferociter,
daret, utrum, vellet, succlamatum est; et
quum is iterum, sinu effuso, bellum dare
dixisset, accipere se omnes responderunt et, quibus
acciperent animis, iisdem se gesturos.

and war is declared. 14

Haec directa percontatio ac denuntiatio belli magis 19
ex dignitate populi Romani visa est quam
de foederum iure verbis disceptare, quum
ante, tum maxime Sagunto excisa. Nam si verborum 2

It was idle then to discuss the terms of the old treaties.

disceptationis res esset, quid foedus Hasdrubalis cum
Lutatii priore foedere, quod mutatum est, comparan-
3 dum erat, quum in Lutatii foedere diserte additum
esset, ita id ratum fore, si populus censuisset, in Has-
drubalis foedere nec exceptum tale quicquam fuerit, et
tot annorum silentio ita vivo eo comprobatum sit
foedus, ut ne mortuo quidem auctore quicquam muta-
4 retur? Quanquam, etsi priore foedere staretur, satis
cautum erat Saguntinis, sociis utrorumque exceptis;
nam neque additum erat "iis, qui tunc essent," nec,
5 "ne qui postea assumerentur." Et quum assumere
novos liceret socios, quis aequum censeret, aut ob
nulla quemquam merita in amicitiam recipi aut recep-
tos in fidem non defendi, tantum ne Carthaginiensium
socii aut sollicitarentur ad defectionem aut sua sponte
desciscentes reciperentur?

The Roman envoys met with little encouragement among the Spanish tribes,

6 Legati Romani ab Carthagine, sicut iis Romae im-
peratum erat, in Hispaniam, ut adirent
civitates et in societatem pellicerent aut
7 averterent a Poenis, traiecerunt. Ad
Bargusios primum venerunt, a quibus benigne excepti,
quia taedebat imperii Punici, multos trans Hiberum
8 populos ad cupidinem novae fortunae erexerunt. Ad
Volcianos inde est ventum, quorum celebre per His-
paniam responsum ceteros populos ab societate Roma-
na avertit. Ita enim maximus natu ex iis in concilio
9 respondit: "Quae verecundia est, Romani, postulare
vos, uti vestram Carthaginiensium amicitiae praepona-
mus, quum, qui id fecerunt, crudelius, quam Poenus

hostis perdidit, vos socii prodideritis? Ibi quaeratis 10
socios censeo, ubi Saguntina clades ignota est; His-
panis populis sicut lugubre, ita insigne documentum
Sagunti ruinae erunt, ne quis fidei Romanae aut socie-
tati confidat." Inde extemplo abire finibus Volciano- 11
rum iussi, ab nullo deinde concilio Hispaniae be-
nigniora verba tulere. Ita nequicquam peragrata
Hispania, in Galliam transeunt. † In *and none in Gaul* 20
his nova terribilisque species visa est, quod armati
(ita mos gentis erat) in concilium venerunt. Quum 2
verbis extollentes gloriam virtutemque populi Romani
ac magnitudinem imperii petissent, ne Poeno bellum
Italiae inferenti per agros urbesque suas transitum
darent, tantus cum fremitu risus dicitur ortus, ut vix 3
a magistratibus maioribusque natu iuventus sedare-
tur; adeo stolida impudensque postulatio visa est 4
censere, ne in Italiam transmittant Galli bellum,
ipsos id avertere in se agrosque suos pro alienis
populandos obiicere. Sedato tandem fremitu, re- 5
sponsum legatis est, neque Romanorum in se meritum
esse neque Carthaginiensium iniuriam, ob quae aut
pro Romanis aut adversus Poenos sumant arma;
contra ea audire sese, gentis suae homines agro fini- 6
busque Italiae pelli a populo Romano stipendiumque
pendere et cetera indigna pati. Eadem ferme in 7
ceteris Galliae conciliis dicta auditaque, nec hospitale
quicquam pacatumve satis prius auditum, quam Mas-
siliam venere. Ibi omnia ab sociis in- *except at Massilia.* 8
quisita cum cura ac fide cognita: praeoccupatos iam

ante ab Hannibale Gallorum animos esse ; sed ne illi
quidem ipsi satis mitem gentem fore (adeo ferocia
atque indomita ingenia esse), ni subinde auro, cuius
avidissima gens est, principum animi concilientur.
9 Ita peragratis Hispaniae et Galliae populis, legati
Romam redeunt haud ita multo post, quam consules
in provincias profecti erant. Civitatem omnem
exspectatione belli erectam invenerunt, satis con-
stante fama, iam Hiberum Poenos transmisisse.

21 Hannibal Sagunto capto Carthaginem Novam in
hiberna concesserat, ibique auditis, quae Romae
quaeque Carthagine acta decretaque
forent, seque non ducem solum, sed

Hannibal winters at Carthago Nova and sends his Spanish troops home on furlough.

2 etiam causam esse belli, partitis diven-
ditisque reliquiis praedae nihil ultra differendum ratus,
3 Hispani generis milites convocat. "Credo ego vos"
inquit, "socii, et ipsos cernere, pacatis omnibus
Hispaniae populis, aut finiendam nobis militiam
exercitusque dimittendos esse aut in alias terras
4 transferendum bellum : ita enim hae gentes non pacis
solum, sed etiam victoriae bonis florebunt, si ex aliis
5 gentibus praedam et gloriam quaeremus. Itaque
quum longinqua a domo instet militia incertumque
sit, quando domos vestras et quae cuique ibi cara
sunt, visuri sitis, si quis vestrum suos invisere vult,
6 commeatum do. Primo vere edico adsitis, ut diis
bene iuvantibus bellum ingentis gloriae praedaeque
7 futurum incipiamus." Omnibus fere visendi domos
oblata ultro potestas grata erat, et iam desiderantibus

suos et longius in futurum providentibus desiderium.
Per totum tempus hiemis quies inter labores aut iam 8
exhaustos aut mox exhauriendos renovavit corpora
animosque ad omnia de integro patienda; vere primo
ad edictum convenere.

Hannibal quum recensuisset omnium gentium 9
auxilia, Gades profectus Herculi vota
exsolvit, novisque se obligat votis, si
cetera prospera evenissent. Inde 10

While mustering at Gades his forces for the war he provides for the defence of Africa

partiens curas simul *in* inferendum atque arcendum
bellum, ne, dum ipse terrestri per Hispaniam Galli-
asque itinere Italiam peteret, nuda apertaque
Romanis Africa ab Sicilia esset, valido praesidio
firmare eam statuit; pro eo supplementum ipse ex 11
Africa maxime iaculatorum, levium armis, petiit, ut
Afri in Hispania, Hispani in Africa, melior procul ab
domo futurus uterque miles, velut mutuis pigneribus
obligati, stipendia facerent. Tredecim millia octin- 12
gentos quinquaginta pedites caetratos misit in Afri-
cam et funditores Baliares octingentos septuaginta,
equites mixtos ex multis gentibus mille ducentos.
Has copias partim Carthagini praesidio esse, partim 13
distribui per Africam iubet. Simul conquisitoribus
in civitates missis, quattuor millia conscripta delectae
iuventutis, praesidium eosdem et obsides, duci
Carthaginem iubet. Neque Hispaniam negligendam 22
ratus, atque id eo minus, quod haud ig-
narus erat, circumitam ab Romanis eam legatis ad
sollicitandos principum animos, Hasdrubali fratri, 2

and Spain.

viro impigro, eam provinciam destinat, firmatque
eam Africis maxime praesidiis, peditum Afrorum
undecim millibus octingentis quinquaginta, Liguribus
3 trecentis, Baliaribus *quingentis.* Ad haec peditum
auxilia additi equites Libyphoenices, mixtum Puni-
cum Afris genus, quadringenti *quinquaginta* et
Numidae Maurique accolae Oceani ad mille octin-
genti et parva Ilergetum manus ex Hispania, ducenti
equites, et, ne quod terrestris deesset auxilii genus,
4 elephanti viginti unus. Classis praeterea data ad
tuendam maritimam oram, quia, qua parte belli
vicerant, ea tum quoque rem gesturos Romanos credi
poterat, quinquaginta quinqueremes, quadriremes
duae, triremes quinque; sed aptae instructaeque
remigio triginta et duae quinqueremes erant et
triremes quinque.

His vision on the way from Gades.

5 Ab Gadibus Carthaginem ad hiberna exercitus
rediit; atque inde profectus praeter
Onusam urbem ad Hiberum maritima
6 ora ducit. Ibi fama est in quiete visum ab eo
iuvenem divina specie, qui se ab Iove diceret ducem
in Italiam Hannibali missum; proinde sequeretur
7 neque usquam a se deflecteret oculos. Pavidum
primo, nusquam circumspicientem aut respicientem,
secutum; deinde cura ingenii humani quum, quid-
nam id esset, quod respicere vetitus esset, agitaret
8 animo, temperare oculis nequivisse; tum vidisse
post sese serpentem mira magnitudine cum ingenti
arborum ac virgultorum strage ferri, ac post insequi

cum fragore caeli nimbum. Tum, quae moles ea 9
quidve prodigii esset, quaerentem audisse, vastitatem
Italiae esse; pergeret porro ire nec ultra inquireret
sineretque fata in occulto esse.

Hoc visu laetus tripertito Hiberum copias traiecit, 23
praemissis, qui Gallorum animos, qua
traducendus exercitus erat, donis conciliarent Alpiumque transitus specularentur. Nonaginta millia peditum, duodecim millia equitum

He crosses the Hiberus,

Hiberum traduxit. Ilergetes inde Bar- 2
gusiosque et Ausetanos et Lacetaniam,
quae subiecta Pyrenaeis montibus est, subegit, oraeque huic omni praefecit Hannonem, ut fauces, quae Hispanias Galliis iungunt, in potestate essent.

subduing the Spanish tribes on his way,

Decem millia peditum Hannoni ad praesidium 3
obtinendae regionis data et mille equites. Postquam 4
per Pyrenaeum saltum traduci exercitus est coeptus, rumorque per barbaros manavit certior de bello Romano, tria millia inde Carpetanorum peditum iter averterunt. Constabat, non tam bello motos quam longinquitate viae inexsuperabilique Alpium transitu.
Hannibal, quia revocare aut vi retinere eos anceps 5
erat, ne ceterorum etiam feroces animi
irritarentur, supra septem millia homi- 6
num domos remisit, quos et ipsos gravari militia senserat, Carpetanos quoque ab se dimissos simulans. Inde, ne 24
mora atque otium animos sollicitaret, cum reliquis copiis Pyrenaeum transgreditur et ad oppidum
Iliberri castra locat. Galli quanquam 2

and sending home unwilling contingents,

crosses the Pyrenees,

Italiae bellum inferri audiebant, tamen, quia vi subactos
trans Pyrenaeum Hispanos fama erat praesidiaque valida
imposita, metu servitutis ad arma consternati Rusci-
3 nonem aliquot populi conveniunt. Quod ubi Hanni-
bali nuntiatum est, moram magis quam bellum metu-
ens, oratores ad regulos eorum misit, colloqui semet
ipsum cum iis velle; [et] vel illi propius Iliberrim
accederent, vel se Ruscinonem processurum, ut ex pro-
4 pinquo congressus facilior esset; nam et accepturum

and explains away the fears of Gallic tribes.

eos in castra sua se laetum nec cunctanter
se ipsum ad eos venturum; hospitem enim
se Galliae, non hostem advenisse, nec stricturum ante
gladium, si per Gallos liceat, quam in Italiam venisset.
5 Et per nuntios quidem haec; ut vero reguli Gallorum
castris ad Iliberrim extemplo motis haud gravanter ad
Poenum venerunt, capti donis cum bona pace exerci-
tum per fines suos praeter Ruscinonem oppidum trans-
miserunt.

25 In Italiam interim nihil ultra, quam Hiberum

The outbreak in Cisalpine Gaul provoked by the Roman colonies of Placentia and Cremona.

transisse Hannibalem, a Massiliensium
legatis Romam perlatum erat, quum, per-
2 inde ac si Alpes iam transisset, Boii solli-
citatis Insubribus defecerunt, nec tam ob
veteres in populum Romanum iras, quam quod nuper
circa Padum Placentiam Cremonamque colonias in
3 agrum Gallicum deductas aegre patiebantur. Itaque
armis repente arreptis, in eum ipsum agrum impetu
facto, tantum terroris ac tumultus fecerunt, ut non
agrestis modo multitudo, sed ipsi triumviri Romani,

qui ad agrum venerant assignandum, diffisi Placentiae
moenibus Mutinam confugerint, C. Lutatius, C. Ser-
vilius, M. Annius. Lutatii nomen haud dubium est; 4
pro Annio Servilioque M'. Acilium et C. Herennium
habent quidam annales, alii P. Cornelium Asinam et
C. Papirium Masonem. Id quoque dubium est, 5
legati ad expostulandum missi ad Boios violati sint,
an in triumviros agrum metantes impetus sit factus.
Mutinae quum obsiderentur et gens ad oppugnandarum 6
urbium artes rudis, pigerrima eadem ad militaria opera,
segnis intactis assideret muris, simulari coeptum de
pace agi; avocatique ab Gallorum principibus legati 7
ad colloquium non contra ius modo gentium, sed
violata etiam, quae data in id tempus erat, fide com-
prehenduntur, negantibus Gallis, nisi obsides sibi
redderentur, eos dimissuros. Quum haec de legatis 8
nuntiata essent et Mutina praesidiumque in periculo
esset, L. Manlius praetor ira accensus effusum agmen
ad Mutinam ducit. Silvae tunc circa viam erant, 9
plerisque incultis. Ibi inexplorato profectus in insidias
praecipitat, multoque cum caede suorum aegre in aper-
tos campos emersit. Ibi castra communita et, quia 10
Gallis ad tentanda ea defuit spes, refecti sunt militum
animi, quanquam ad *quingentos* cecidisse satis constabat.
Iter deinde de integro coeptum, nec, dum per 11
patentia loca ducebatur agmen, apparuit hostis; ubi
rursus silvae intratae, tum postremos adorti cum magna 12
trepidatione ac pavore omnium septingentos milites
occiderunt, sex signa ademere. Finis et Gallis terri- 13

tandi et pavendi fuit Romanis, ut e saltu invio atque impedito evasere. Inde apertis locis facile tutantes agmen Romani Tannetum, vicum propinquum Pado,
14 contendere. Ibi se munimento ad tempus commeatibusque fluminis et Brixianorum etiam Gallorum auxilio adversus crescentem in dies multitudinem
26 hostium tutabantur. Qui tumultus repens postquam est Romam perlatus, et Punicum insuper Gallico bel-
2 lum auctum patres acceperunt, C. Atilium praetorem cum una legione Romana et quinque millibus sociorum, dilectu novo a consule conscriptis, auxilium ferre Manlio iubent; qui sine ullo certamine (abscesserant enim metu hostis) Tannetum pervenit.

Scipio after some delay reaches Massilia, but too late to check the advance of Hannibal,

Et P. Cornelius, in locum eius, quae missa cum praetore erat, scripta legione nova, profectus ab urbe sexaginta longis navibus praeter oram Etruriae Ligurumque et inde Salyum montes pervenit Massiliam, et ad proximum ostium Rhodani (pluribus enim divisus amnis in mare decurrit) castra locat, vixdum satis credens Hannibalem superasse Pyrenaeos montes.
5 Quem ut de Rhodani quoque transitu agitare animadvertit, incertus, quonam ei loco occurreret, necdum satis refectis ab iactatione maritima militibus, trecentos interim delectos equites ducibus Massiliensibus et auxiliaribus Gallis ad exploranda omnia visen-
6 dosque ex tuto hostes praemittit. Hannibal, ceteris metu aut pretio pacatis, iam in Volcarum pervenerat agrum, gentis validae. Colunt autem circa utramque

ripam Rhodani; sed diffisi, citeriore agro arceri
Poenum posse, ut flumen pro munimento haberent,
omnibus ferme suis trans Rhodanum traiectis ulteri-
orem ripam amnis armis obtinebant. Ceteros 7
accolas fluminis Hannibal et eorum ipsorum, quos
sedes suae tenuerant, simul pellicit donis ad naves
undique contrahendas fabricandasque, simul et ipsi
traiici exercitum levarique quam primum regionem
suam tanta hominum urgente turba cupiebant. Itaque 8
ingens coacta vis navium est lintriumque temere ad
vicinalem usum paratarum; novasque alias primum
Galli inchoantes cavabant ex singulis arboribus, deinde 9
et ipsi milites, simul copia materiae, simul facilitate
operis inducti, alveos informes, nihil, dummodo innare
aquae et capere onera possent, curantes, raptim, quibus
se suaque transveherent, faciebant. Iam- 27
que omnibus satis comparatis ad traii-
ciendum, terrebant ex adverso hostes,

who forces the passage of the Rhone in spite of the opposition of the natives.

omnem ripam equites virique obtinentes. Quos ut 2
averteret, Hannonem Bomilcaris filium vigilia prima
noctis cum parte copiarum, maxime Hispanis, adverso
flumine ire iter unius diei iubet et, ubi primum pos- 3
sit, quam occultissime traiecto amni, circumducere
agmen, ut, quum opus facto sit, adoriatur ab tergo
hostem. Ad id dati duces Galli edocent, inde millia 4
quinque et viginti ferme supra parvae insulae circum-
fusum amnem latiore, ubi dividebatur, eoque minus
alto alveo transitum ostendere. Ibi raptim caesa ma- 5
teria ratesque fabricatae, in quibus equi virique et alia

onera traiicerentur. Hispani sine ulla mole, in utres vestimentis coniectis, ipsi caetris superpositis incuban-
6 tes flumen tranavere. Et alius exercitus ratibus iunctis traiectus, castris prope flumen positis, nocturno itinere atque operis labore fessus quiete unius diei reficitur, intento duce ad consilium opportune exse-
7 quendum. Postero die profecti ex loco edito fumo significant, transisse, et haud procul abesse; quod ubi accepit Hannibal, ne tempori deesset, dat signum ad
8 traiiciendum. Iam paratas aptatasque habebat pedes lintres, eques fere propter equos naves. Navium agmen ad excipiendum adversi impetum fluminis parte superiore transmittens tranquillitatem infra traiicienti-
9 bus lintribus praebebat; equorum pars magna nantes loris a puppibus trahebantur, praeter eos, quos instratos frenatosque, ut extemplo egresso in ripam equiti
28 usui essent, imposuerant in naves. Galli occursant in ripa cum variis ululatibus cantuque moris sui, quatientes scuta super capita vibrantesque dextris tela,
2 quanquam et ex adverso terrebat tanta vis navium cum ingenti sono fluminis et clamore vario nautarum militumque, et qui nitebantur perrumpere impetum fluminis et qui ex altera ripa traiicientes suos horta-
3 bantur. Iam satis paventes adverso tumultu terribilior ab tergo adortus clamor, castris ab Hannone captis. Mox et ipse aderat, ancepsque terror circumstabat, et e navibus tanta vi armatorum in terram evadente et
4 ab tergo improvisa premente acie. Galli postquam utroque vim facere conati pellebantur, qua patere

visum maxime iter, perrumpunt, trepidique in vicos
passim suos diffugiunt. Hannibal, ceteris copiis per
otium traiectis, spernens iam Gallicos tumultus castra
locat.

and of the difficulty of getting the elephants across, which is variously described in our authorities.

Elephantorum traiiciendorum varia consilia fuisse 5
credo; certe variat memoria actae rei.
Quidam congregatis ad ripam elephantis
tradunt ferocissimum ex iis irritatum ab
rectore suo, quum refugientem in aquam
[nantem] sequeretur, traxisse gregem, ut quemque ti-
mentem altitudinem destituerit vadum, impetu ipso
fluminis in alteram ripam rapiente. Ceterum magis 6
constat, ratibus traiectos; id ut tutius consilium ante
rem foret, ita acta re ad fidem pronius est. Ratem 7
unam ducentos longam pedes, quinquaginta latam a
terra in amnem porrexerunt, quam, ne secunda aqua
deferretur, pluribus validis retinaculis parte superiore
ripae religatam pontis in modum humo iniecta constra-
verunt, ut beluae audacter velut per solum ingrederen-
tur. Altera ratis aeque lata, longa pedes centum, ad 8
traiiciendum flumen apta, huic copulata est; tum ele-
phanti per stabilem ratem tanquam viam, praegredien-
tibus feminis, acti ubi in minorem applicatam trans-
gressi sunt, extemplo resolutis, quibus leviter annexa 9
erat, vinculis, ab actuariis aliquot navibus ad alteram
ripam pertrahitur; ita primis expositis, alii deinde
repetiti ac traiecti sunt. Nihil sane trepidabant, donec 10
continenti velut ponte agerentur; primus erat pavor
quum, soluta ab ceteris rate, in altum raperentur. Ibi 11

urgentes inter se, cedentibus extremis ab aqua, trepidationis aliquantum edebant, donec quietem ipse timor
12 circumspectantibus aquam fecisset. Excidere etiam saevientes quidam in flumen; sed pondere ipso stabiles, deiectis rectoribus, quaerendis pedetentim vadis in terram evasere.

Meanwhile there is a sharp encounter between some cavalry sent out to reconnoitre on either side.

29 Dum elephanti traiiciuntur, interim Hannibal Numidas equites quingentos ad castra Romana miserat speculatum, ubi et quantae
2 copiae essent et quid pararent. Huic alae equitum missi, ut ante dictum est, ab ostio Rhodani trecenti Romanorum equites occurrunt. Proelium atrocius quam pro numero pugnantium edi-
3 tur; nam praeter multa vulnera caedes etiam prope par utrinque fuit, fugaque et pavor Numidarum Romanis iam admodum fessis victoriam dedit. Victores ad centum sexaginta, nec omnes Romani, sed pars Gal-
4 lorum, victi amplius ducenti ceciderunt. Hoc principium, simul omenque belli ut summae rerum prosperum eventum ita haud sane incruentam ancipitisque certaminis victoriam Romanis portendit.

5 Ut re ita gesta ad utrumque ducem sui redierunt, nec Scipioni stare sententia poterat, nisi ut ex consi-
6 liis coeptisque hostis et ipse conatus caperet, et Hannibalem incertum, utrum coeptum in Italiam intenderet iter an cum eo, qui primus se obtulisset Romanus exercitus, manus consereret, avertit a praesenti certamine Boiorum legatorum reguli que Magali adventus qui se duces itinerum, socios periculi fore affirmantes

integro bello, nusquam ante libatis viribus Italiam
aggrediendam censent. Multitudo timebat quidem 7
hostem, nondum obliterata memoria superioris belli,
sed magis iter immensum Alpesque, rem fama utique
inexpertis horrendam, metuebat. Itaque 30
Hannibal, postquam ipsi sententia stetit
pergere ire atque Italiam petere, advocata
contione, varie militum versat animos castigando ad-
hortandoque: Mirari se, quinam pectora semper im- 2
pavida repens terror invaserit. Per tot annos vincen-
tes eos stipendia facere neque ante Hispania excessisse,
quam omnes gentesque et terrae, quas duo diversa
maria amplectantur, Carthaginiensium essent. Indig- 3
natos deinde, quod, quicumque Saguntum obsedissent,
velut ob noxam sibi dedi postularet populus Romanus,
Hiberum traiecisse ad delendum nomen Romanorum
liberandumque orbem terrarum. Tum nemini visum 4
id longum, quum ab occasu solis ad exortus intende-
rent iter; nunc, postquam multo maiorem partem iti- 5
neris emensam cernant, Pyrenaeum saltum inter fero-
cissimas gentes superatum, Rhodanum, tantum amnem,
tot millibus Gallorum prohibentibus, domita etiam
ipsius fluminis vi, traiectum, in conspectu Alpes ha-
beant, quarum alterum latus Italiae sit, in ipsis portis 6
hostium fatigatos subsistere, quid Alpes aliud esse
credentes quam montium altitudines? Fingerent 7
altiores Pyrenaei iugis; nullas profecto terras caelum
contingere nec inexsuperabiles humano generi esse.
Alpes quidem habitari, coli, gignere atque alere ani-

Hannibal resolves to push on, leaving Scipio in his rear. He encourages his army.

8 mantes; pervias fauces esse exercitibus. Eos ipsos,
quos cernant, legatos non pinnis sublime elatos Alpes
transgressos. Ne maiores quidem eorum indigenas,
sed advenas Italiae cultores has ipsas Alpes ingentibus
saepe agminibus cum liberis ac coniugibus, migrantium
9 modo, tuto transmisisse. Militi quidem armato, nihil
secum praeter instrumenta belli portanti, quid invium
aut inexsuperabile esse? Saguntum ut caperetur, quid
per octo menses periculi, quid laboris exhaustum esse?
10 Romam, caput orbis terrarum, petentibus quicquam
adeo asperum atque arduum videri, quod inceptum
11 moretur? Cepisse quondam Gallos ea, quae adiri posse
Poenus desperet; proinde aut cederent animo atque
virtute genti per eos dies toties ab se victae, aut itineris
finem sperent campum interiacentem Tiberi ac moenibus Romanis.

31 His adhortationibus incitatos corpora curare atque
2 ad iter se parare iubet. Postero die profectus adversa
ripa Rhodani mediterranea Galliae petit, non quia
rectior ad Alpes via esset, sed, quantum a
mari recessisset, minus obvium fore Ro-
3 manum credens, cum quo, priusquam in
Italiam ventum foret, non erat in animo
4 manus conserere. Quartis castris ad Insulam pervenit.
Ibi Isara Rhodanusque amnes diversis ex Alpibus decurrentes, agri aliquantum amplexi confluunt in unum;
5 mediis campis Insulae nomen inditum. Incolunt prope
Allobroges, gens iam inde nulla Gallica gente opibus
6 aut fama inferior. Tum discors erat. Regni certamine

and marches up the Rhone to the Insula, where he takes part in a civil war among the Allobroges.

ambigebant fratres; maior et qui prius imperitarat,
Brancus nomine, minore ab fratre et coetu iuniorum,
qui iure minus vi plus poterat, pellebatur. Huius 7
seditionis peropportuna disceptatio quum ad Hanni-
balem reiecta esset, arbiter regni factus, quod ea sena-
tus principumque sententia fuerat, imperium maiori
restituit. Ob id meritum commeatu copiaque rerum 8
omnium, maxime vestis, est adiutus, quam infames
frigoribus Alpes praeparari cogebant. Sedatis Hannibal 9
certaminibus Allobrogum quum iam Alpes peteret,
non recta regione iter instituit, sed ad laevam in Tri-
castinos flexit; inde per extremam oram Vocontiorum
agri tendit in Tricorios, haud usquam im-
pedita via, priusquam ad Druentiam flu-
men pervenit. Is et ipse Alpinus amnis 10
longe omnium Galliae fluminum difficillimus transitu
est; nam, quum aquae vim vehat ingentem, non tamen
navium patiens est, quia nullis coercitus ripis, pluribus 11
simul neque iisdem alveis fluens, nova semper vada
novosque gurgites (et ob eadem perditi quoque incerta
via est), ad hoc saxa glareosa volvens, nihil stabile nec
tutum ingredienti praebet; et tum forte imbribus auc- 12
tus ingentem transgredientibus tumultum fecit, quum
super cetera trepidatione ipsi sua atque incertis clamor-
ibus turbarentur.

He then turns to the Tricastini and Tricorii towards the river Druentia.

P. Cornelius consul triduo fere post, quam Hanni- 32
bal a ripa Rhodani movit, quadrato agmine ad castra
hostium venerat, nullam dimicandi moram facturus;
ceterum ubi deserta munimenta nec facile se tantum 2

praegressos assecuturum videt, ad mare ac naves rediit,
tutius faciliusque ita descendenti ab Al-

Scipio instead of pursuing Hannibal sends most of his army to Spain under his brother Cnœus and returns to the North of Italy.

3 pibus Hannibali occursurus. Ne tamen
nuda auxiliis Romanis Hispania esset,
quam provinciam sortitus erat, Cn.
Scipionem fratrem cum maxima parte
4 copiarum adversus Hasdrubalem misit, non ad tuendos
tantummodo veteres socios conciliandosque novos, sed
5 etiam ad pellendum Hispania Hasdrubalem. Ipse cum
admodum exiguis copiis Genuam repetit eo, qui circa
Padum erat exercitus, Italiam defensurus.

6 Hannibal ab Druentia campestri maxime itinere ad
Alpes cum bona pace incolentium ea loca

Hannibal's army is beset with danger in the passage of the Alps from the hostile mountaineers

7 Gallorum pervenit. Tum, quanquam fama
prius, qua incerta in maius vero ferri
solent, praecepta res erat, tamen ex pro-
pinquo visa montium altitudo nivesque caelo prope im-
mixtae, tecta informia imposita rupibus, pecora iumen-
taque torrida frigore, homines intonsi et inculti, ani-
malia inanimaque omnia rigentia gelu, cetera visu
8 quam dictu foediora, terrorem renovarunt. Erigen-
tibus in primos agmen clivos apparuerunt imminentes
tumulos insidentes montani, qui, si valles occultiores
insedissent, coorti ad pugnam repente ingentem fugam
9 stragemque dedissent. Hannibal consistere signa ius-
sit; Gallisque ad visenda loca praemissis, postquam
comperit, transitum ea non esse, castra
inter confragosa omnia praeruptaque,

who bar their way with open force

10 quam extentissima potest valle, locat. Tum per eosdem

Gallos, haud sane multum lingua moribusque abhorrentes, quum se immiscuissent colloquiis montanorum, edoctus, interdiu tantum obsideri saltum, nocte in sua quemque dilabi tecta, luce prima subiit tumulos, ut ex aperto atque interdiu vim per angustias facturus. Die 11
deinde simulando aliud, quam quod parabatur, consumpto, quum eodem, quo constiterant, loco castra communissent, ubi primum degressos tumulis montanos 12
laxatasque sensit custodias, pluribus ignibus quam pro numero manentium in speciem factis impedimentisque cum equite relictis et maxima parte peditum, ipse cum 13
expeditis, acerrimo quoque viro, raptim angustias evadit iisque ipsis tumulis, quos hostes tenuerant, consedit. Prima deinde luce castra mota et agmen reli- 33
quum incedere coepit. Iam montani signo dato ex 2
castellis ad stationem solitam conveniebant, quum repente conspiciunt alios, arce occupata sua, super caput imminentes, alios via transire hostes. Utraque simul 3
obiecta res oculis animisque immobiles parumper eos defixit; deinde, ut trepidationem in augustiis suoque ipsum tumultu misceri agmen videre, equis maxime consternatis, quicquid adiecissent ipsi terroris, satis ad 4
perniciem fore rati, transversis rupibus per iuxta invia ac devia assueti decurrunt. Tum vero simul ab hosti- 5
bus, simul ab iniquitate locorum Poeni oppugnabantur, plusque inter ipsos, sibi quoque tendente, ut periculo prius evaderet, quam cum hostibus certaminis erat. Equi maxime infestum agmen faciebant, qui et clamori- 6
bus dissonis, quos nemora etiam repercussaeque valles

augebant, territi trepidabant, et icti forte aut vulne-
rati adeo consternabantur, ut stragem ingentem simul
7 hominum ac sarcinarum omnis generis facerent; mul-
tosque turba, quum praecipites deruptaeque utrinque
angustiae essent, in immensum altitudinis deiecit, quos-
dam et armatos; sed ruinae maxime modo iumenta
8 cum oneribus devolvebantur. Quae quanquam foeda
visu erant, stetit parumper tamen Hannibal ac suos
9 continuit, ne tumultum ac trepidationem augeret; de-
inde, postquam interrumpi agmen vidit periculumque
esse, ne exutum impedimentis exercitum nequicquam
incolumem traduxisset, decurrit ex superiore loco et,
quum impetu ipso fudisset hostem, suis quoque tumul-
10 tum auxit. Sed is tumultus momento temporis, post-
quam liberata itinera fuga montanorum erant, sedatur,
nec per otium modo, sed prope silentio mox omnes
11 traducti. Castellum inde, quod caput eius regionis
erat, viculosque circumiectos capit, et captivo *cibo* ac
pecoribus per triduum exercitum aluit; et, quia nec
montanis primo perculsis nec loco magno opere impe-
diebantur, aliquantum eo triduo viae confecit.

34 Perventum inde ad frequentem cultoribus alium,
or ambuscades. ut inter montanos, populum. Ibi non
bello aperto, sed suis artibus, fraude et insidiis,
2 est prope circumventus. Magno natu principes
castellorum oratores ad Poenum veniunt, alienis malis,
utili exemplo, doctos memorantes amicitiam malle
3 quam vim experiri Poenorum: itaque obedienter
imperata facturos: commeatum itinerisque duces et

ad fidem promissorum obsides acciperet. Hannibal 4
nec temere credendum nec aspernandum ratus, ne re-
pudiati aperte hostes fierent, benigne quum respon-
disset, obsidibus, quos dabant, acceptis et commeatu,
quem in viam ipsi detulerant, usus, nequaquam ut
inter pacatos composito agmine duces eorum sequitur.
Primum agmen elephanti et equites erant; ipse post 5
cum robore peditum circumspectans sollicitus omnia
incedebat. Ubi in angustiorem viam et parte altera 6
subiectam iugo insuper imminenti ventum est, undique
ex insidiis barbari, a fronte, ab tergo coorti, cominus,
eminus petunt, saxa ingentia in agmen devolvunt.
Maxima ab tergo vis hominum urgebat. In eos versa 7
peditum acies haud dubium fecit, quin, nisi firmata ex-
trema agminis fuissent, ingens in eo saltu accipienda
clades fuerit. Tunc quoque ad extremum periculi ac 8
prope perniciem ventum est; nam, dum cunctatur
Hannibal demitterre agmen in angustias, quia non, ut
ipse equitibus praesidio erat, ita peditibus quicquam ab
tergo auxilii reliquerat, occursantes per obliqua mon- 9
tani, interrupto medio agmine, viam insedere, noxque
una Hannibali sine equitibus atque impedimentis acta
est. Postero die, iam segnius intercursantibus bar- 35
baris, iunctae copiae, saltusque haud sine clade, maiore
tamen iumentorum quam hominum pernicie, supera-
tus. Inde montani pauciores iam et latrocinii magis
quam belli more concursabant, modo in primum, modo 2
in novissimum agmen, utcunque aut locus opportuni-
tatem daret aut progressi morative aliquam occasionem

3 fecissent. Elephanti sicut per artas praecipites*que* vias
magna mora agebantur, ita tutum ab hostibus, quacun-
que incederent, quia insuetis adeundi propius metus
erat, agmen praebebant.

But at length they reach the top of the pass and are encouraged by the thought that Italy is in view.

4 Nono die in iugum Alpium perventum est per in-
via pleraque et errores, quos aut ducen-
tium fraus aut, ubi fides iis non esset, te-
mere initae valles a coniectantibus iter
5 faciebant. Biduum in iugo stativa habita,
fessisque labore ac pugnando quies data militibus; iu-
mentaque aliquot, quae prolapsa in rupibus erant, se-
6 quendo vestigia agminis in castra pervenere. Fessis
taedio tot malorum nivis etiam casus, occidente iam
7 sidere Vergiliarum, ingentem terrorem adiecit. Per
omnia nive oppleta quum, signis prima luce motis, seg-
niter agmen incederet, pigritiaque et desperatio in
8 omnium vultu emineret, praegressus signa Hannibal in
promuntorio quodam, unde longe ac late prospectus
erat, consistere iussis militibus Italiam ostentat sub-
9 iectosque Alpinis montibus Circumpadanos campos,
moeniaque eos tum transcendere non Italiae modo, sed
etiam urbis Romanae; cetera plana, proclivia fore; uno
aut summum altero proelio arcem et caput Italiae in
10 manu ac potestate habituros. Procedere inde agmen
coepit, iam nihil ne hostibus quidem praeter parva
furta per occasionem tentantibus. Ceterum iter multo,
quam in ascensu fuerat (ut pleraque Alpium ab Italia
11 sicut breviora, ita arrectiora sunt), difficilius fuit;
12 omnis enim ferme via praeceps, angusta, lubrica erat,

ut neque sustinere se a lapsu possent nec, qui paulum titubassent, haerere affixi vestigio suo, aliique super alios et iumenta et homines succiderent.

36 Ventum deinde ad multo angustiorem rupem atque ita rectis saxis, ut aegre expeditus miles tentabundus manibusque retinens virgulta 2 ac stirpes circa eminentes demittere sese posset. Natura locus iam ante praeceps recenti lapsu terrae in pedum mille admodum altitudinem abruptus erat. Ibi quum velut ad finem viae equites 3 constitissent, miranti Hannibali, quae res moraretur agmen, nuntiatur, rupem inviam esse. Digressus deinde ipse ad locum visendum. Haud dubia res visa, quin per invia 4 circa nec trita antea, quamvis longo ambitu, circumduceret agmen. Ea vero via insuperabilis fuit; nam 5 quum super veterem nivem intactam nova modicae altitudinis esset, molli nec praealtae facile pedes ingredientium insistebant; 8 ut vero tot hominum iumentorumque incessu dilapsa est, per nudam infra glaciem fluentemque 9 tabem liquescentis nivis ingrediebantur. Taetra ibi luctatio erat, [ut, a] lubrica glacie non recipiente vestigium et in prono citius pedes fallente, ut, seu manibus in assurgendo seu genu se adiuvissent, ipsis adminiculis prolapsis iterum corruerent; nec stirpes circa radicesve, ad quas pede aut manu quisquam eniti posset, erant; ita in levi tantum glacie tabidaque nive volutabantur. Iumenta secabant interdum etiam in- 8 fimam ingredientia nivem, et prolapsa iactandis gravius

The descent is much steeper and the hardships greater, especially where the track had been carried away by a landslip and masses of ice were covered with fresh snow.

in connitendo ungulis penitus perfringebant, ut ple-
raque velut pedica capta haererent in durā et alte con-
37 creta glacie. Tandem, nequicquam iumentis atque

A road is cleared at length with the use of vinegar and fire,

hominibus fatigatis, castra in iugo posita,
aegerrime ad id ipsum loco purgato; tan-
tum nivis fodiendum atque egerendum
2 fuit. Inde ad rupem muniendam, per quam unam via
esse poterat, milites ducti, quum caedendum esset sax-
um, arboribus circa immanibus deiectis detruncatisque
struem ingentem lignorum faciunt, eamque, quum et
vis venti apta faciendo igni coorta esset, succendunt,
3 ardentiaque saxa infuso aceto putrefaciunt. Ita tor-
ridam incendio rupem ferro pandunt molliuntque an-
fractibus modicis clivos, ut non iumenta solum, sed ele-
4 phanti etiam deduci possent. Quatriduum circa rupem
consumptum, iumentis prope fame absumptis; nuda

and they reach the lower valleys that lead into the plains.

enim fere cacumina sunt et, si quid est
5 pabuli, obruunt nives. Inferiora valles
apricos*que* etiam colles habent rivosque
6 et prope silvas et iam humano cultu digniora loca. Ibi
iumenta in pabulum missa et quies muniendo fessis
hominibus data. Triduo inde ad planum descensum,
iam et locis mollioribus et accolarum ingeniis.

38 Hoc maxime modo in Italiam perventum est, quinto
mense a Carthagine Nova, ut quidam auctores sunt,

The numbers of Hannibal's army

quinto decimo die Alpibus superatis.
2 Quantae copiae transgresso in Italiam
Hannibali fuerint, nequaquam inter auctores constat.
Qui plurimum, centum millia peditum, viginti equitum

fuisse scribunt; qui minimum, viginti millia peditum, sex equitum. L. Cincius Alimentus, qui captum se ab 3
Hannibale scribit, maxime *me* auctor moveret, nisi confunderet numerum Gallis Liguribusque additis; cum his octoginta millia peditum, decem equitum ad- 4
ducta; (in Italia magis affluxisse veri simile est, et ita quidam auctores sunt;) ex ipso autem audisse Han- 5
nibale, postquam Rhodanum transierit, triginta sex millia hominum ingentemque numerum equorum et aliorum iumentorum amisisse. Taurini Semigalli proxima gens erat in Italiam degresso. Id 6
quum inter omnes constet, eo magis miror ambigi, quanam Alpes transierit, et vulgo credere, Poenino (atque inde nomen ei iugo Alpium inditum) transgressum, Caelium per Cremonis iu- 7
gum dicere transisse; qui ambo saltus eum non in Taurinos, sed per alios montanos ad Libuos Gallos deduxissent. Nec veri simile est, ea tum ad Galliam 8
patuisse itinera; utique, quae ad Poeninum ferunt, obsaepta gentibus Semigermanis fuissent. Neque hercule 9
montibus his, si quem forte id movet, ab transitu Poenorum ullo Seduni Veragri, incolae iugi eius, nomen ferunt inditum, sed ab eo, quem in summo sacratum vertice Poeninum montani appellant.

and the pass by which he crossed are matters of dispute.

Peropportune ad principia rerum Taurinis, proximae 39
genti, adversus Insubres motum bellum erat. Sed armare exercitum Hannibal, ut parti alteri auxilio esset, in reficiendo maxime sentientem contracta ante mala, non poterat; otium enim 2

Hannibal rests to recruit his army,

ex labore, copia ex inopia, cultus ex illuvie tabeque
3 squalida et prope efferata corpora varie movebat. Ea
P. Cornelio consuli causa fuit, quum Pisas navibus
venisset, exercitu a Manlio Atilioque accepto tirone et
in novis ignominiis trepido, ad Padum festinandi, ut
4 cum hoste nondum refecto manus consereret. Sed quum

then attacks the Taurini and moves to meet Scipio.

Placentiam consul venit, iam ex stativis
moverat Hannibal Taurinorumque unam
urbem, caput gentis eius, quia volentes in
5 amicitiam non veniebant, vi expugnarat: *et* iunxisset
sibi non metu solum, sed etiam voluntate Gallos accolas
Padi, ni eos circumspectantes defectionis tempus subito
6 adventu consul oppressisset. Et Hannibal movit ex
Taurinis, incertos, quae pars sequenda esset, Gallos prae-
7 sentem secuturos esse ratus. Iam prope in conspectu
erant exercitus convenerantque duces sicuti inter se
8 nondum satis noti, ita iam imbutus uterque quadam
admiratione alterius. Nam Hannibalis et apud Ro-
manos iam ante Sagunti excidium celeberrimum no-
men erat, et Scipionem Hannibal eo ipso, quod ad-
versus se dux potissimum lectus esset, praestantem
9 virum credebat; et auxerant inter se opinionem, Scipio,
quod, relictus in Gallia, obvius fuerat in Italiam trans-
gresso Hannibali, *Hannibal* et conatu tam audaci traii-

who had crossed the Po and encamped by the Ticinus.

10 ciendarum Alpium et effectu. Occupavit
tamen Scipio Padum traiicere, et ad Ti-
cinum amnem motis castris, priusquam
educeret in aciem, adhortandorum militum causa talem
orationem est exorsus.

Scipio encourages his soldiers by dwelling on their superiority to the Carthaginians who had refused to fight in Gaul

"Si eum exercitum, milites, educerem in aciem, 40
quem in Gallia mecum habui, supersedis-
sem loqui apud vos; quid enim adhortari 2
referret aut eos equites, qui equitatum hos-
tium ad Rhodanum flumen egregie vicis-
sent, aut eas legiones, cum quibus fugi-
entem hunc ipsum hostem secutus confessionem ce-
dentis ac detrectantis certamen pro victoria habui?
Nunc quia ille exercitus, Hispaniae provinciae scriptus, 3
ibi cum fratre Cn. Scipione meis auspiciis rem gerit,
ubi eum gerere senatus populusque Romanus voluit,
ego, ut consulem ducem adversus Hannibalem ac 4
Poenos haberetis, ipse me huic voluntario certamini
obtuli, novo imperatori apud novos milites pauca verba
facienda sunt. Ne genus belli neve hostem ignoretis, 5
cum iis est vobis, milites, pugnandum, quos terra mari-
que priore bello vicistis, a quibus stipendium per viginti
annos exegistis, a quibus capta belli praemia Siciliam
ac Sardiniam habetis. Erit igitur in hoc certamine is 6
vobis illisque animus, qui victoribus et victis esse so-
let. Nec nunc illi, quia audent, sed quia necesse est, 7
pugnaturi sunt; nisi creditis, qui exercitu incolumi
pugnam detrectavere, eos, duabus partibus peditum
equitumque in transitu Alpium amissis, [quum plures
paene perierint quam supersint,] plus spei nactos esse. 8
At enim pauci quidem sunt, sed vigentes
animis corporibusque, quorum robora ac
vires vix sustinere vis ulla possit. Ef- 9
figies immo, umbrae hominum, fame, frigore, illuvie,

and were worn out by hardships in the Alps.

squalore enecti, contusi ac debilitati inter saxa ru-
pesque; ad hoc praeusti artus, nive rigentes nervi,
membra torrida gelu, quassata fractaque arma, claudi
10 ac debiles equi. Cum hoc equite, cum hoc pedite pug
naturi estis; reliquias extremas hostium, non hostem
habebitis; ac nihil magis vereor quam ne, quum vos
11 pugnaveritis, Alpes vicisse Hannibalem videantur. Sed
ita forsitan decuit, cum foederum ruptore duce ac populo
deos ipsos sine ulla humana ope committere ac profli-
gare bellum, nos, qui secundum deos violati sumus,
41 commissum ac profligatum conficere. Non vereor, ne
quis me haec vestri adhortandi causa magnifice loqui
2 existimet, ipsum aliter animo affectum esse. Licuit
in Hispaniam, provinciam meam, quo iam profectus
eram, cum exercitu ire meo, ubi et fratrem consilii
participem ac periculi socium haberem et Hasdruba-
lem potius quam Hannibalem hostem et minorem haud
3 dubie molem belli; tamen, quum praeterveherer navi-
bus Galliae oram, ad famam huius hostis in terram
egressus, praemisso equitatu, ad Rhodanum movi castra.
4 Equestri proelio, qua parte copiarum conserendi ma-
num fortuna data est, hostem fudi; peditum agmen
quod in modum fugientum raptim agebatur, quia as-
sequi terra non poteram, regressus ad naves, quanta
maxima potui celeritate, tanto maris terrarumque cir
cuitu, in radicibus prope Alpium huic timendo hosti
5 obvius fui. Utrum, quum declinarem certamen, im-
provisus incidisse videor an occurrere in vestigiis eius.
6 lacessere ac trahere ad decernendum? Experiri iuvat.

utrum alios repente Carthaginienses per viginti annos
terra ediderit, an iidem sint, qui ad
Aegates pugnaverunt insulas et quos ab
Eryce duodevicenis denariis aestimatos
who had before humbly sued for the peace
emisistis, et utrum Hannibal hic sit aemulus itinerum 7
Herculis, ut ipse ferte, an vectigalis stipendiariusque et
servus populi Romani a patre relictus. Quem nisi 8
Saguntinum scelus agitaret, respiceret profecto, si non
patriam victam, domum certe patremque et foedera
Hamilcaris scripta manu, qui iussus ab consule nostro 9
praesidium deduxit ab Eryce, qui graves impositas
victis Carthaginiensibus leges fremens maerensque ac-
cepit, qui decedere Sicilia, qui stipendium populo Ro-
mano dare pactus est. Itaque vos ego, milites, non eo 10
solum animo, quo adversus alios hostes soletis, pug-
nare velim, sed cum indignatione quadam atque ira,
velut si servos videatis vestros arma repente contra
vos ferentes. Licuit ad Erycem clausos ultimo sup- 11
plicio humanorum, fame interficere; licuit victricem
classem in Africam traiicere atque intra paucos dies
sine ullo certamine Carthaginem delere;
veniam dedimus precantibus, emisimus 12
ex obsidione, pacem cum victis fecimus,
which they had broken so thanklessly by their unprovoked attack.
tutelae deinde nostrae duximus, quum Africo bello ur-
gerentur. Pro his impertitis furiosum iuvenem se- 13
quentes oppugnatum patriam nostram veniunt. Atque
utinam pro decore tantum hoc vobis et non pro salute
esset certamen! Non de possessione Siciliae ac Sar- 14
diniae, de quibus quondam agebatur, sed pro Italia

15 vobis est pugnandum. Nec est alius ab tergo exercitus, qui, nisi nos vincimus, hosti obsistat, nec Alpes aliae sunt, quas dum superant, comparari nova possint praesidia; hic est obstandum, milites, velut si
16 ante Romana moenia pugnemus. Unusquisque se non corpus suum, sed coniugem ac liberos parvos armis protegere putet; nec domesticas solum agitet curas, sed identidem hoc animo reputet, nostras nunc intueri
17 manus senatum populumque Romanum: qualis nostra vis virtusque fuerit, talem deinde fortunam illius urbis ac Romani imperii fore."

42 Haec apud Romanos consul. Hannibal rebus prius quam verbis adhortandos milites ratus, circumdato ad spectaculum exercitu, captivos montanos vinctos in medio statuit, armisque Gallicis ante pedes eorum proiectis, interrogare interpretem iussit, ecquis, si vinculis levaretur armaque et equum victor acciperet, decertare ferro
2 vellet. Quum ad unum omnes ferrum pugnamque poscerent et deiecta in id sors esset, se quisque eum
3 optabat, quem fortuna in id certamen legeret, et, *ut* cuiusque sors exciderat, alacer, inter gratulantes gaudio exsultans, cum sui moris tripudiis arma raptim ca-
4 piebat. Ubi vero dimicarent, is habitus animorum non inter eiusdem modo condicionis homines erat, sed etiam inter spectantes vulgo, ut non vincentium magis quam bene morientium fortuna laudaretur.

Hannibal lets his Gallic captives fight in single combat for the prize of freedom,

43 Quum sic aliquot spectatis paribus affectos dimisisset, contione inde advocata ita apud eos locutus fertur.

and tells his soldiers that their only chance of safety lies in victory,

"Si, quem animum in alienae sortis exemplo paulo 2
ante habuistis, eundem mox in aestimanda fortuna
vestra habueritis, vicimus, milites; neque
enim spectaculum modo illud, sed quae-
dam veluti imago vestrae condicionis
erat. Ac nescio, an maiora vincula maioresque ne- 3
cessitates vobis quam captivis vestris fortuna cir-
cumdederit. Dextra laevaque duo maria claudunt, 4
nullam ne ad effugium quidem navem habentes; circa
Padus amnis, maior [Padus] ac violentior Rhodano,
ab tergo Alpes urgent, vix integris vobis ac vigentibus
transitae. Hic vincendum aut moriendum, milites, est 5
ubi primum hosti occurristis. Et eadem fortuna, quae
necessitatem pugnandi imposuit, praemia vobis ea vic-
toribus proponit, quibus ampliora homines ne ab diis
quidem immortalibus optare solent. Si Siciliam tan- 6
tum ac Sardiniam parentibus nostris ereptas nostra
virtute recuperaturi essemus, satis tamen ampla pre-
tia essent; quicquid Romani tot triumphis partum
congestumque possident, id omne vestrum cum ipsis
dominis futurum est; in hanc tam opimam mercedem, 7
agite dum, diis bene iuvantibus arma capite. Satis 8
adhuc in vastis Lusitaniae Celtiberiaeque montibus
pecora consectando nullum emolumentum tot laborum
periculorumque vestrorum vidistis; tempus est iam 9
opulenta vos ac ditia stipendia facere et magna operae
pretia mereri, tantum itineris per tot montes flumina-
que et tot armatas gentes emensos. Hic vobis termi- 10
num laborum fortuna dedit; hic dignam mercedem

11 emeritis stipendiis dabit. Nec, quam magni nominis
bellum est, tam difficilem existimaritis
victoriam fore; saepe et contemptus hostis
cruentum certamen edidit et incliti populi regesque
12 perlevi momento victi sunt. Nam dempto hoc uno
fulgore nominis Romani, quid est, cur illi vobis
13 comparandi sint? Ut viginti annorum militiam ves-
tram cum illa virtute, cum illa fortuna
taceam, ab Herculis columnis, ab Oceano
terminisque ultimis terrarum per tot fero-
cissimos Hispaniae et Galliae populos vincentes huc
14 pervenistis; pugnabitis cum exercitu tirone, hac ipsa
aestate caeso, victo, circumsesso a Gallis, ignoto adhuc
15 duci suo ignorantique ducem. An me in praetorio
patris, clarissimi imperatoris, prope natum, certe educ-
tum, domitorem Hispaniae Galliaeque, victorem eun-
dem non Alpinarum modo gentium, sed ipsarum, quod
multo maius est, Alpium, cum semestri hoc conferam
16 duce, desertore exercitus sui? cui si quis demptis
signis Poenos Romanosque hodie ostendat, ignoratu-
17 rum certum habeo, utrius exercitus sit consul. Non
ego illud parvi aestimo, milites, quod nemo est vestrum,
cuius non ante oculos ipse saepe militare aliquod edi-
derim facinus, cui non idem ego virtutis spectator ac
testis notata temporibus locisque referre sua possim
18 decora. Cum laudatis a me millies donatisque, alum-
nus prius omnium vestrum quam imperator, procedam
in aciem adversus ignotos inter se ignorantesque.
44 Quocunque circumtuli oculos, plena omnia video ani-

which would be glorious indeed

and should be easy for an army and general such as theirs,

morum ac roboris, veteranum peditem, generosissimarum gentium equites frenatos infrenatosque, vos 2
socios fidelissimos fortissimosque, vos, Carthaginienses,
quum *pro* patria, tum ob iram iustissimam pugnaturos.
Inferimus bellum infestisque signis descendimus in 3
Italiam, tanto audacius fortiusque pugnaturi quam
hostis, quanto maior spes, maior est animus inferentis vim quam arcentis. Accendit praeterea et stimulat animos dolor, iniuria, indignitas. 4
Ad supplicium depoposcerunt me ducem
primum, deinde vos omnes, qui Saguntum oppugnassetis: deditos ultimis cruciatibus affecturi fuerunt.
Crudelissima ac superbissima gens sua omnia suique 5
arbitrii facit; cum quibus bellum, cum quibus pacem
habeamus, se modum imponere aequum censet. Circumscribit includitque nos terminis montium fluminumque, quos non excedamus, neque eos, quos statuit,
terminos observat. Ne transieris Hiberum; ne quid 6
rei tibi sit cum Saguntinis. At *non ad* Hiberum est
Saguntum. Nusquam te vestigio moveris. Parum 7
est, quod veterrimas provincias meas, Siciliam ac
Sardiniam, adimis? Etiam *in* Hispanias et, *si* indecessero, in Africam transcendes? *Transcendes* autem?
Transcendisse dico. Duos consules huius anni, unum in Africam, alterum in Hispaniam miserunt. Nihil usquam nobis relictum est, nisi quod armis vindicarimus. Illis timidis et ignavis esse licet, qui respec- 8
tum habent, quos sua terra, suus ager per tuta ac pacata itinera fugientes accipient: vobis necesse est

fired as they were by the memory of their past wrongs.

fortibus viris esse et, omnibus inter victoriam mortemve certa desperatione abruptis, aut vincere aut, si fortuna dubitabit, in proelio potius quam in fuga mor-
9 tem oppetere. Si hoc bene fixum omnibus [destinatum] in animo est, iterum dicam, vicistis; nullum contemptu *mortis tellum* ad vincendum homini ab dis immortalibus acrius datum est."

45 His adhortationibus quum utrinque ad certamen accensi militum animi essent, Romani ponte Ticinum iungunt, tutandique pontis causa castellum insuper imponunt;

The Romans move across the Ticinus nearer to Hannibal.

2 Poenus, hostibus opere occupatis, Maharbalem cum ala Numidarum, equitibus quingentis, ad depopu-
3 landos sociorum populi Romani agros mittit; Gallis parci quam maxime iubet, principumque animos ad defectionem sollicitari. Ponte perfecto traductus Romanus exercitus in agrum Insubrium quinque millia
4 passuum ab Ictumulis consedit. Ibi Hannibal castra habebat; revocatoque propere Maharbale atque equitibus, quum instare certamen cerneret, nihil unquam satis dictum praemonitumque ad cohortandos milites ratus, vocatis ad contionem certa praemia pronuntiat, in quorum
5 spem pugnarent: agrum sese daturum esse in Italia, Africa, Hispania, ubi quisque vellet immunem ipsi, qui accepisset, liberisque; qui pecuniam quam agrum
6 maluisset, ei se argento satisfacturum; qui sociorum cives Carthaginienses fieri vellent, potestatem facturum; qui domos redire mallent, daturum se operam, ne cuius

who prepares for battle and makes liberal promises of bounty to his men.

suorum popularium mutatam secum fortunam esse
vellent. Servis quoque dominos prosecutis libertatem 7
proponit, binaque pro iis mancipia dominis se reddi-
turum. Eaque ut rata scirent fore, agnum laeva 8
manu, dextera silicem retinens, si falleret, Iovem
ceterosque precatus deos, ita se mactarent, quemad-
modum ipse agnum mactasset, secundum precationem
caput pecudis saxo elisit. Tum vero omnes, velut 9
diis auctoribus in spem suam quisque acceptis, id
morae, quod nondum pugnarent, ad potienda sperata
rati, proelium uno animo et voce una poscunt.

The Romans discouraged by the omens

46 Apud Romanos haudquaquam tanta alacritas erat,
super cetera recentibus etiam territos
prodigiis; nam et lupus intraverat castra 2
laniatisque obviis ipse intactus evaserat, et examen
apum in arbore praetorio imminente consederat. Qui- 3
bus procuratis, Scipio cum equitatu iaculatoribusque
expeditis profectus ad castra hostium ex propinquo
copias*que*, quantae et cuius generis essent, speculandas,
obvius fit Hannibali et ipsi cum equitibus ad explor-
anda circa loca progresso. Neutri alteros primo 4
cernebant; densior deinde incessu tot hominum equo-
rum*que* oriens pulvis signum propinquantium hostium
fuit. Consistit utrumque agmen, et ad proelium sese
expediebant. Scipio iaculatores et Gallos equites in 5
fronte locat, Romanos sociorumque quod roboris fuit,
in subsidiis. Hannibal frenatos equites in medium
accipit, cornua Numidis firmat. Vixdum clamore 6
sublato, iaculatores fugerunt inter subsidia ad secun-

dam aciem. Inde equitum certamen erat aliquamdiu
anceps; dein quia turbabant equos pedites intermixti,
multis labentibus ex equis aut desilientibus, ubi suos
premi circumventos vidissent, iam magna ex parte ad
pedes pugna venerat, donec Numidae, qui in cornibus
erant, circumvecti paulum ab tergo se ostenderunt.
7 Is pavor perculit Romanos, auxitque pavorem con-
sulis vulnus periculumque, intercursu tum primum
8 *are worsted in a cavalry encounter in which Scipio is wounded,* pubescentis filii propulsatum. Hic erat
iuvenis, penes quem perfecti huiusce belli
laus est, Africanus ob egregiam victoriam
9 de Hannibale Poenisque appellatus. Fuga tamen
effusa iaculatorum maxime fuit, quos primos Numidae
invaserunt; alias confertus equitatus consulem in
medium acceptum, non armis modo, sed etiam cor-
poribus suis protegens, in castra nusquam trepide
10 neque effuse cedendo reduxit. Servati consulis decus
Caelius ad servum natione Ligurem delegat; malim
equidem de filio verum esse, quod et plures tradidere
auctores et fama obtinuit.

47 Hoc primum cum Hannibale proelium fuit; quo
facile apparuit, [et] equitatu meliorem Poenum esse,
and retire towards Placentia, et ob id campos patentes, quales sunt
inter Padum Alpesque, bello gerendo
2 Romanis aptos non esse. Itaque proxima nocte, iussis
militibus vasa silentio colligere, castra ab Ticino mota
festinatumque ad Padum est, ut ratibus, quibus iunx-
erat flumen, nondum resolutis sine tumultu atque
3 insectatione hostis copias traiiceret. Prius Placen-

tiam pervenere, quam satis sciret Hannibal ab Ticino
profectos; tamen ad sexcentos moratorum in citeriore
ripa Padi, segniter ratem solventes, cepit. Transire
pontem non potuit, ut extrema resoluta erant, tota
rate in secundam aquam labente. Caelius auctor est, 4
Magonem cum equitatu et Hispanis peditibus flumen
extemplo tranasse, ipsum Hannibalem per superiora
Padi vada exercitum traduxisse, elephantis in ordinem
ad sustinendum impetum fluminis oppositis. Ea pe- 5
ritis amnis eius vix fidem fecerint; nam neque equites
armis equisque salvis tantam vim fluminis superasse
veri simile est, ut iam Hispanos omnes inflati tra-
vexerint utres, et multorum dierum circuitu Padi
vada petenda fuerunt, qua exercitus gravis impedi-
mentis traduci posset. Potiores apud me auctores 6
sunt, qui biduo vix locum rate iungendo flumini in-
ventum tradunt; ea cum Magone equites Hispanorum
expeditos praemissos. Dum Hannibal, circa flumen 7
legationibus Gallorum audiendis moratus, traiicit gra-
vius peditum agmen, interim Mago equitesque ab
transitu fluminis diei unius itinere Placentiam ad
hostes contendunt. Hannibal paucis post *followed by Hannibal,* 8
diebus sex millia a Placentia castra com-
munivit, et postero die in conspectu hostium acie di-
recta potestam pugnae fecit.

48 Insequenti nocte caedes in castris Romanis, tumultu
tamen quam re maior, ab auxiliaribus Gallis facta est.
Ad duo millia peditum et ducenti equites, vigilibus ad 2
portas trucidatis, ad Hannibalem transfugiunt; quos

who secures by treachery the magazines at Clastidium while the Romans strengthen their camp on the Trebia.

Poenus benigne allocutus et spe ingentium donorum
accensos in civitates quemque suas ad
sollicitandos popularium animos dimisit.
3 Scipio caedem eam signum defectionis
omnium Gallorum esse ratus, contactos-
que eo scelere velut iniecta rabie ad arma ituros, quan-
4 quam gravis adhuc vulnere erat, tamen quarta vigilia
noctis insequentis tacito agmine profectus, ad Trebiam
fluvium iam in loca altiora collesque impeditiores equiti
5 castra movet. Minus quam ad Ticinum fefellit; mis-
sisque Hannibal primum Numidis, deinde omni equi-
tatu, turbasset utique novissimum agmen, ni aviditate
praedae in vacua Romana castra Numidae devertissent.
6 Ibi dum perscrutantes loca omnia castrorum nullo
satis digno morae pretio tempus terunt, emissus hostis
est de manibus; et quum iam transgressos Trebiam
Romanos metantesque castra conspexissent, paucos
7 moratorum occiderunt citra flumen interceptos. Scipio,
nec vexationem vulneris in via iactati ultra patiens et
collegam (iam enim et revocatum ex Sicilia audierat)
ratus exspectandum, locum qui prope flumen tutissi-
8 mus stativis est visus, delectum communiit. Nec pro-
cul inde Hannibal quum consedisset, quantum victoria
equestri elatus, tantum anxius inopia, quae per hostium
agros euntem, nusquam praeparatis commeatibus, maior
in dies excipiebat, ad Clastidium vicum, quo magnum
9 frumenti numerum congesserant Romani, mittit. Ibi
quum vim pararent, spes facta proditionis; nec sane
magno pretio, nummis aureis quadringentis, Dasio

Brundisino praefecto praesidii corrupto, traditur Hannibali Clastidium. Id horreum fuit Poenis sedentibus ad Trebiam. In captivos ex tradito praesidio, ut fama clementiae in principio rerum colligeretur, nihil saevitum est.

Quum ad Trebiam terrestre constitisset bellum, in- 49
terim circa Siciliam insulasque imminen-
tes et a Sempronio consule et ante ad-
ventum eius terra marique res gestae.

Meanwhile a Punic fleet sent to sweep the coast of Sicily

Viginti quinqueremes cum mille armatis ad depopu- 2
landam oram Italiae a Carthaginiensibus missae; novem
Liparas, octo ad insulam Vulcani tenuerunt, tres in
fretum avertit aestus. Ad eas conspectas a Messana 3
duodecim naves ab Hierone rege Syracusanorum
missae, qui tum forte Messanae erat consulem Roman-
um opperiens, nullo repugnante captas naves Messanam
in portum deduxerunt. Cognitum ex captivis, praeter 4
viginti naves, cuius ipsi classis essent, in Italiam mis-
sas, quinque et triginta alias quinqueremes Siciliam
petere ad sollicitandos veteres socios; Lilybaei occu-
pandi praecipuam curam esse; credere, eadem tem- 5
pestate, qua ipsi disiecti forent, eam quoque classem
ad Aegates insulas deiectam. Haec, sicut audita erant, 6
rex M. Aemilio praetori, cuius Sicilia provincia erat,
perscribit, monetque, ut Lilybaeum firmo teneret prae-
sidio. Extemplo et a praetore circa civitates missi 7
legati tribunique, *qui* suos ad curam custodiae inten-
derent, *et* ante omnia Lilybaeum teneri apparatu belli, 8
edicto proposito, ut socii navales decem dierum cocta

cibaria ad naves deferrent, ut, ubi signum datum esset,
ne quid moram conscendendi faceret, perque omnem
oram, qui ex speculis prospicerent adventantem ho-
9 stium classem, missis. Itaque, quanquam de industria
morati cursum navium erant Carthaginienses, ut ante
lucem accederent Lilybaeum, praesensum tamen est,
quia et luna pernox erat et sublatis armamentis venie-
10 bant. Extemplo *signum* datum e speculis et in oppido
ad arma conclamatum est et in naves conscensum;
pars militum in muris portarumque stationibus, pars
11 in navibus erant. Et Carthaginienses, quia rem fore
haud cum imparatis cernebant, usque ad lucem portu
se abstinuerunt, demendis armamentis eo tempore
12 aptandaque ad pugnam classe absumpto. Ubi illuxit,
recepere classem in altum, ut spatium pugnae esset
exitumque liberum e portu naves hostium haberent.
13 Nec Romani detrectavere pugnam, et memoria circa
ea ipsa loca gestarum rerum freti et militum multitu-
50 dine ac virtute. Ubi in altum evecti sunt, Romanus
conserere pugnam et ex propinquo vires
2 conferre velle; contra eludere Poenus et
arte, non vi rem gerere, naviumque quam virorum aut
3 armorum malle certamen facere. Nam ut sociis na-
valibus affatim instructam classem, ita inopem milite
habebant, et, sicubi conserta navis esset, haudquaquam
4 par numerus armatorum ex ea pugnabat. Quod ubi
animadversum est, et Romanis multitudo sua auxit
5 animum et paucitas illis minuit. Extemplo septem
naves Punicae circumventae; fugam ceterae ceperunt.

is routed off Lilybæum.

Mille et septingenti fuere in navibus captis milites
nautaeque, in his tres nobiles Carthaginiensium.
Classis Romana incolumis, una tantum perforata navi, 6
sed ea quoque ipsa reduce, in portum rediit.
Secundum hanc pugnam, nondum gnaris eius, qui 7
Messanae erant, Ti. Sempronius consul
Messanam venit. Ei fretum intranti rex
Hiero classem *instructam* ornatamque ob-

The consul Sempronius receives pledges of loyal help from King Hiero,

viam duxit, transgressusque ex regia in praetoriam 8
navem, gratulatus sospitem cum exercitu et navibus
advenisse, precatusque prosperum ac felicem in Sicili-
am transitum, statum deinde insulae et Carthaginien- 9
sium conata exposuit, pollicitusque est, quo animo
priore bello populum Romanum iuvenis adiuvisset, eo
senem adiuturum; frumentum vestimentaque sese 10
legionibus consulis sociisque navalibus gratis prae-
biturum; grande periculum Lilybaeo maritimisque
civitatibus esse, et quibusdam volentibus novas res
fore. Ob haec consuli nihil cunctandum visum, quin 11
Lilybaeum classe peteret. Et rex regiaque classis una
profecti. Navigantes inde, pugnatum ad Lilybaeum
fusasque et captas hostium naves, accepere. A Lily- **51**
baeo consul, Hierone cum classe regia dimisso relicto-
que praetore ad tuendam Siciliae oram, ipse in insulam
Melitam, quae a Carthaginiensibus tenebatur, traiecit. 2
Advenienti Hamilcar Gisgonis filius, praefectus prae-
sidii, cum paulo minus duobus millibus militum op-
pidumque cum insula traditur. Inde post paucos dies
reditum Lilybaeum, captivique et a consule et a prae-

tore, praeter insignes nobilitate viros, sub corona ven-
3 ierunt. Postquam ab ea parte satis tutam Siciliam censebat consul, ad insulas Vulcani, quia fama erat stare ibi Punicam classem, traiecit; nec quisquam
4 hostium circa eas insulas inventus; nam forte transmiserant ad vastandam Italiae oram, depopulatoque Viboniensi agro, urbem etiam terrebant.

but is recalled in haste to the seat of war in Italy while on the search for the cruisers of Carthage.

5 Repetenti Siciliam consuli escensio hostium in agrum Viboniensem facta nuntiatur, litteraeque ab senatu de transitu in Italiam Hannibalis, et ut primo quoque tempore
6 collegae ferret auxilium, missae traduntur. Multis simul anxius curis exercitum extemplo in naves impositum Ariminum mari supero misit, Sex. Pomponio legato cum viginti quinque longis navibus Viboniensem agrum maritimamque oram Italiae tuendam attri-
7 buit. M. Aemilio praetori quinquaginta navium classem explevit. Ipse, compositis Siciliae rebus, decem navibus oram Italiae legens Ariminum pervenit. Inde cum exercitu suo profectus ad Trebiam flumen collegae coniungitur.

52 Iam ambo consules et quicquid Romanarum virium erat, Hannibali oppositum, aut illis copiis defendi posse Romanum imperium aut spem nul-

He joins Scipio on the Trebia, and is urgent to check the ravages of Hannibal.

2 lam aliam esse, satis declarabat. Tamen consul alter, equestri proelio uno et vulnere suo †minutus, trahi rem malebat; recentis animi alter eoque ferocior nullam dilationem patiebatur.
3 Quod inter Trebiam Padumque agri est, Galli tum

incolebant, in duorum praepotentium populorum certamine per ambiguum favorem haud dubie gratiam victoris spectantes. Id Romani, modo ne quid move- 4
rent, aequo satis, Poenus periniquo animo ferebat, ab Gallis accitum se venisse ad liberandos eos dictitans.
Ob eam iram, simul ut praeda militem aleret, duo millia 5
peditum et mille equites, Numidas plerosque, mixtos quosdam et Gallos, populari omnem deinceps agrum usque ad Padi ripas iussit. Egentes ope Galli, quum 6
ad id dubios servassent animos, coacti ab auctoribus iniuriae ad vindices futuros declinant, legatisque ad consules missis, auxilium Romanorum terrae ob nimiam cultorum fidem in Romanos laboranti orant. Cornelio 7
nec causa nec tempus agendae rei placebat, suspectaque ei gens erat quum ob infida multa facinora, tum, ut alia vetustate obsolevissent, ob recentem Boiorum perfidiam; Sempronius contra continendis in fide sociis 8
maximum vinculum esse primos, qui eguissent ope, defensos censebat. Collega cunctante, equitatum suum, 9
mille peditum iaculatoribus ferme admixtis, ad defendendum Gallicum agrum trans Trebiam mittit. Sparsos 10
et incompositos, ad hoc graves praeda plerosque quum inopinato invasissent, ingentem terrorem caedemque ac fugam usque ad castra stationesque hostium fecere; unde multitudine effusa pulsi rursus subsidio suorum proelium restituere. Varia inde pugna sequentes *ce-* 11
*dentes*que quum ad extremum aequassent certamen, maior tamen hostium *caedes*, *penes* Romanos fama victoriae fuit. Ceterum nemini omnium maior iustiorque 53

Emboldened by a slight advantage gained, he overbears the resistance of his colleague,

quam ipsi consuli videri; gaudio efferri, qua parte
copiarum alter consul victus foret, ea se
2 vicisse: restitutos ac refectos militibus
animos, nec quemquam esse praeter col-
legam, qui dilatam dimicationem vellet;
eum, animo magis quam corpore aegrum, memoria
3 vulneris aciem ac tela horrere. Sed non esse cum
aegro senescendum. Quid enim ultra differri aut teri
tempus? quem tertium consulem, quem alium exer-
4 citum exspectari? Castra Carthaginiensium in Italia
ac prope in conspectu urbis esse. Non Siciliam ac
Sardiniam, victis ademptas, nec cis Hiberum His-
paniam peti, sed solo patrio terraque, in qua geniti
5 forent, pelli Romanos. "Quantum ingemiscant" in-
quit "patres nostri, circa moenia Carthaginis bellare
soliti, si videant nos, progeniem suam, duos consules
consularesque exercitus, in media Italia paventes intra
castra, Poenum, quod inter Alpes Appenninumque
6 agri sit, suae dicionis fecisse?" Haec assidens aegro
collegae, haec in praetorio prope contionabundus agere.
Stimulabat et tempus propinquum comitiorum, ne in
novos consules bellum differretur, et occasio in se
unum vertendae gloriae, dum aeger collega erat.
7 Itaque, nequicquam dissentiente Cornelio, parari ad
propinquum certamen milites iubet.

and allows himself to be drawn into a general engagement by Hannibal,

Hannibal quum, quid optimum foret hosti, cerneret,
vix ullam spem habebat, temere atque
improvide quicquam consules acturos;
8 quum alterius ingenium, fama prius, de-

inde re cognitum, percitum ac ferox sciret esse fe-
rociusque factum prospero cum praedatoribus suis
certamine crederet, adesse gerendae rei fortunam
haud diffidebat. Cuius ne quod praetermitteret 9
tempus, sollicitus intentusque erat, dum tiro hostium
miles esset, dum meliorem ex ducibus inutilem vulnus
faceret, dum Gallorum animi vigerent, quorum ingen- 10
tem multitudinem sciebat segnius secuturam, quanto
longius ab domo traherentur. Quum ob haec taliaque 11
speraret propinquum certamen et facere, si cessaretur,
cuperet, speculatoresque Galli, ad ea exploranda,
quae vellet, tutiores, quia in utrisque castris milita-
bant, paratos pugnae esse Romanos rettulissent, locum
insidiis circumspectare Poenus coepit. Erat in medio 54
rivus praealtis utrinque clausus ripis et
circa obsitus palustribus herbis et quibus
inculta ferme vestiuntur, virgultis vepribusque.
Quem ubi equites quoque tegendo satis latebrosum
locum circumvectus ipse oculis perlustravit, "Hic erit 2
locus" Magoni fratri ait, "quem teneas. Delige
centenos viros ex omni pedite atque equite, cum
quibus ad me vigilia prima venias; nunc corpora
curare tempus est." Ita praetorium missum. Mox 3
cum delectis Mago aderat. "Robora virorum cerno"
inquit Hannibal; "sed uti numero etiam, non animis
modo valeatis, singulis vobis novenos ex turmis
manipulisque vestri similes eligite. Mago locum
monstrabit, quem insideatis; hostem caecum ad has
belli artes habetis." Ita *cum* mille equitibus Magone, 4

who had prepared an ambush.

mille peditibus dimisso, Hannibal prima luce Numidas
equites transgressos Trebiam flumen obequitare iubet
hostium portis iaculandoque *in* stationes elicere ad
pugnam hostem, iniecto deinde certamine, cedendo
5 sensim citra flumen pertrahere. Haec
and kept his soldiers under cover,
mandata Numidis; ceteris ducibus
peditum equitumque praeceptum, ut prandere omnes
iuberent, armatos deinde instratisque equis signum
exspectare.
6 Sempronius ad tumultum Numidarum primum
omnem equitatum, ferox ea parte virium, deinde sex
millia peditum, postremo omnes copias, a destinato
7 iam ante consilio avidus certaminis, eduxit. Erat
forte brumae tempus et nivalis dies in locis Alpibus
while the Romans waded through the swollen Trebia in pursuit of his skirmishers,
Appenninoque interiectis, propinquitate
etiam fluminum ac paludum praegelidis.
8 Ad hoc raptim eductis hominibus atque
equis, non capto ante cibo, non ope ulla ad arcendum
frigus adhibita, nihil caloris inerat, et quicquid
aurae fluminis appropinquabant, afflabat acrior
9 frigoris vis. Ut vero refugientes Numidas insequen-
tes aquam ingressi sunt (et erat pectoribus tenus
aucta nocturno imbri), tum utique egressis rigere
omnibus corpora, ut vix armorum tenendorum po-
tentia essent, et simul lassitudine et, procedente iam
55 die, fame etiam deficere. Hannibalis interim miles,
ignibus ante tentoria factis oleoque per manipulos, ut
mollirent artus, misso et cibo per otium capto, ubi
transgressos flumen hostes nuntiatum est, alacer ani-

mis corporibusque arma capit atque in aciem procedit.
Baliares locat ante signa *ac* levem armaturam, octo 2
ferme millia hominum, dein graviorem armis peditem,
quod virium, quod roboris erat; in cornibus circum-
fudit decem millia equitum, et ab cornibus in utram-
que partem divisos elephantos statuit. Consul effuse 3
sequentes equites, quum ab resistentibus subito Nu-
midis incauti exciperentur, signo receptui dato revo-
catos circumdedit peditibus. Duodeviginti millia Ro- 4
mana erant, socium nominis Latini viginti, auxilia
praeterea Cenomanorum; ea sola in fide manserat
Gallica gens. Iis copiis concursum est. Proelium a 5
Baliaribus ortum est; quibus quum maiore robore
legiones obsisterent, diducta propere in cornua levis
armatura est, quae res effecit, ut equitatus Romanus
extemplo urgeretur. Nam quum vix iam per se re- 6
sisterent decem millibus equitum quattuor millia et
fessi integris plerisque, obruti sunt insuper velut
nube iaculorum a Baliaribus coniecta. Ad hoc 7
elephanti eminentes ab extremis cornibus, equis
maxime non visu modo, sed odore insolito territis,
fugam late faciebant. Pedestris pugna par animis 8
magis quam viribus erat, quas recentes Poenus, paulo
ante curatis corporibus, in proelium attulerat; contra
ieiuna fessaque corpora Romanis et
rigentia gelu torpebant. Restitissent
tamen animis, si cum pedite solum foret
pugnatum; sed et Baliares, pulso equite, iacula- 9
bantur in latera, et elephanti iam in mediam peditum

till exhausted by hunger and cold and attacked on all sides

aciem sese tulerant, et Mago Numidaeque, simul
latebras eorum improvida praeterlata acies est, exorti
ab tergo ingentem tumultum ac terrorem fecere.
10 Tamen in tot circumstantibus malis mansit aliquam-
diu immota acies, maxime praeter spem omnium
11 adversus elephantos. Eos velites ad *id* ipsum locati
verutis coniectis et avertere et insecuti aversos sub
caudis, qua maxime molli cute vulnera accipiunt,
56 fodiebant. Trepidantesque *et* prope iam in suos
consternatos *e* media acie in extremam ad sinistrum
cornu adversus Gallos auxiliares agi iussit Hannibal.
Ibi extemplo haud dubiam fecere fugam novusque
additus terror Romanis, ut fusa auxilia sua viderunt.
2 Itaque quum iam in orbem pugnarent decem millia
they were routed with great slaughter. ferme hominum, quum alia evadere
nequissent, media Afrorum acie, qua
Gallicis auxiliis firmata erat, cum ingenti caede
3 hostium perrupere, et, quum neque in castra reditus
esset flumine interclusis neque prae imbri satis
decernere possent, qua suis opem ferrent, Placentiam
4 recto itinere perrexere. Plures deinde in omnes
partes eruptiones factae; et qui flumen petiere, aut
gurgitibus absumpti sunt aut inter cunctationem
5 ingrediendi ab hostibus oppressi; qui passim per
agros fuga sparsi erant, vestigia cedentis sequentes
agminis Placentiam contendere; aliis timor hostium
audaciam ingrediendi flumen fecit, transgressique in
6 castra pervenerunt. Imber nive mixtus et intoler-
anda vis frigoris et homines multos et iumenta et

elephantos prope omnes absumpsit. Finis inse- 7
quendi hostis Poenis flumen Trebia fuit, et ita torpentes gelu in castra rediere, ut vix laetitiam victoriae sentirent. Itaque nocte insequenti, quum 8
praesidium castrorum et quod reliquum *sauciorum* ex magna parte militum erat, ratibus Trebiam traiicerent, aut nihil sensere obstrepente pluvia aut, quia 9
iam moveri nequibant prae lassitudine ac vulneribus, sentire sese dissimularunt, quietisque Poenis tacito agmine ab Scipione consule exercitus Placentiam est perductus, inde Pado traiectus Cremonam, ne duorum exercituum hibernis una colonia premeretur.

The survivors made their way to Placentia,

57 Romam tantus terror ex hac clade perlatus est, ut iam ad urbem Romanam crederent infestis signis hostem venturum, nec quicquam spei aut auxilii esse, quo a portis moenibusque vim arcerent: uno consule ad Ticinum victo, alterum 2
ex Sicilia revocatum; duobus consulibus, duobus consularibus exercitibus victis, quos alios duces, quas alias legiones esse, quae arcessantur? Ita territis 3
Sempronius consul advenit, ingenti periculo per effusos passim ad praedandum hostium equites audacia, magis quam consiiio aut spe fallendi resistendive, si non falleret, transgressus. Id quod unum 4
maxime in praesentia desiderabatur, comitiis consularibus habitis, in hiberna rediit. Creati consules Cn. Servilius et C. Flaminius.

Sempronius to Rome to hold the elections.

Ceterum ne hiberna quidem Romanis quieta erant, 5

Hannibal scoured the country with his cavalry,

vagantibus passim Numidis equitibus et, *ut* quaeque
iis impeditiora erant, Celtiberis Lusi-
tanisque. Omnes igitur undique clausi
commeatus erant, nisi quos Pado naves subveherent.
6 Emporium prope Placentiam fuit et opere magno
munitum et valido firmatum praesidio. Eius castelli
expugnandi spe cum equitibus ac levi armatura pro-

was beaten off from Emporium,

fectus Hannibal, quum plurimum in
celando incepto ad effectum spei habu-
7 isset, nocte adortus non fefellit vigiles. Tantus re-
pente clamor est sublatus, ut Placentiae quoque audi-
retur. Itaque sub lucem cum equitatu consul aderat,
8 iussis quadrato agmine legionibus sequi. Equestre
interim proelium commissum, in quo, quia saucius
Hannibal pugna excessit, pavore hostibus iniecto, de-
9 fensum egregie praesidium est. Paucorum inde
dierum quiete sumpta et vixdum satis percurato
10 vulnere, ad Victumvias oppugnandas ire pergit. Id

but forced Victumviae to surrender, after making havoc of its inhabitants.

emporium Romanis Gallico bello fuerat;
munitum inde locum frequentaverant
accolae mixti undique ex finitimis
populis, et tum terror populationum eo plerosque
11 ex agris compulerat. Huius generis multitudo, fama
impigre defensi ad Placentiam praesidii accensa,
12 armis arreptis obviam Hannibali procedit. Magis
agmina quam acies in via concurrerunt, et quum
ex altera parte nihil praeter inconditam turbam esset,
in altera et dux militi et duci miles fidens, ad
triginta quinque millia hominum a paucis fusa.

Postero die deditione facta praesidium intra moenia 13
accepere; iussique arma tradere quum dicto paruis-
sent, signum repente victoribus datur, ut tamquam 14
vi captam urbem diriperent, neque ulla, quae in tali
re memorabilis scribentibus videri solet, praetermissa
clades est; adeo omnis libidinis crudelitatisque et
inhumanae superbiae editum in miseros exemplum
est. Hae fuere hibernae expeditiones Hannibalis.

He tried to cross the Apennines into Etruria, but was driven back by stress of weather.

Haud longi inde temporis, dum intolerabilia fri- 58
gora erant, quies militi data est, et ad 2
prima ac dubia signa veris profectus ex
hibernis in Etruriam ducit, eam quoque
gentem, sicut Gallos Liguresque, aut vi
aut voluntate adiuncturus. Transeuntem Appen- 3
ninum adeo atrox adorta tempestas est, ut Alpium
prope foeditatem superaverit. Vento mixtus imber
quum ferretur in ipsa ora, primo, quia aut arma
omittenda erant aut contra enitentes vertice intorti
affligebantur, constitere; dein quum iam spiritum 4
includeret nec reciprocare animam sineret, aversi a
vento parumper consedere. Tum vero ingenti sono 5
caelum strepere et inter horrendos fragores micare
ignes; capti auribus et oculis metu omnes torpere; 6
tandem effuso imbre, quum eo magis accensa vis venti
esset, ipso illo, quo deprensi erant, loco castra ponere
necessarium visum est. Id vero laboris velut de in- 7
tegro initium fuit; nam nec explicare quicquam nec
statuere poterant nec, quod statutum esset, manebat,
omnia perscindente vento et rapiente. Et mox aqua 8

levata vento quum super gelida montium iuga concreta
esset, tantum nivosae grandinis deiecit, ut omnibus
omissis procumberent homines, tegminibus suis magis
9 obruti quam tecti; tantaque vis frigoris insecuta est,
ut ex illa miserabili hominum iumentorumque strage
quum se quisque extollere ac levare vellet, diu nequi-
ret, quia torpentibus rigore nervis, vix flectere artus
10 poterant. Deinde, ut tandem agitando sese movere
ac recipere animos et raris locis ignis fieri est coeptus,
11 ad alienam opem quisque inops tendere. Biduum eo
loco velut obsessi mansere; multi homines, multa
iumenta, elephanti quoque ex iis, qui proelio ad Tre-
biam facto superfuerant, septem absumpti.

Returning towards Placentia he had an indecisive encounter with Sempronius,

59 Degressus Appennino retro ad Placentiam castra
movit, et ad decem millia progressus
consedit. Postero die duodecim millia
peditum, quinque equitum adversus hos-
2 tem ducit; nec Sempronius consul (iam enim re-
dierat ab Roma) detrectavit certamen. Atque eo
3 die tria millia passuum inter bina castra fuere; pos-
tero die ingentibus animis, vario eventu pugnatum est.
Primo concursu adeo res Romana superior fuit, ut
non acie vincerent solum, sed pulsos hostes in castra
4 persequerentur, mox castra quoque oppugnarent. Han-
nibal, paucis propugnatoribus in vallo portisque posi-
tis ceteros confertos in media castra recepit, inten-
5 tosque signum ad erumpendum exspectare iubet. Iam
nona ferme diei hora erat, quum Romanus, nequic-
quam fatigato milite, postquam nulla spes erat potiundi

castris, signum receptui dedit. Quod ubi Hannibal 6
accepit laxatamque pugnam et recessum a castris vidit,
extemplo equitibus dextra laevaque emissis in hostem,
ipse cum peditum robore mediis castris erupit. Pugna 7
raro magis ulla ** aut utriusque partis pernicie clarior
fuisset, si extendi eam dies in longum spatium sivisset;
nox accensum ingentibus animis proelium diremit. Ita- 8
que acrior concursus fuit quam caedes, et, sicut aequata
ferme pugna erat, ita clade pari discessum est. Ab
neutra parte sexcentis plus peditibus et dimidium eius
equitum cecidit; sed maior Romanis quam pro nu- 9
mero iactura fuit, quia equestris ordinis aliquot et tri-
buni militum quinque et praefecti sociorum tres sunt
interfecti. Secundum eam pugnam Hannibal in Li- 10
gures, Sempronius Lucam concessit. Ve-
nienti in Ligures Hannibali per insi-
dias intercepti duo quaestores Romani, C. Fulvius et
L. Lucretius, cum duobus tribunis militum et quin-
que equestris ordinis, senatorum ferme liberis, quo
magis ratam fore cum iis pacem societatemque cre-
deret, traduntur.

after which both sides retired to winter quarters.

Dum haec in Italia geruntur, Cn. Cornelius Scipio 60
in Hispaniam cum classe et exercitu mis-
sus, quum ab ostio Rhodani profectus 2
Pyrenaeosque montes circumvectus Em-
poriis appulisset classem, exposito ibi exercitu, orsus a 3
Laeetanis omnem oram usque ad Hiberum flumen par-
tim renovandis societatibus, partim novis instituendis
Romanae dicionis fecit. Inde conciliata clementiae 4

Cn. Scipio meantime won over the Spanish tribes by his policy,

fama non ad maritimos modo populos, sed in mediter-
raneis quoque ac montanis ad ferociores iam gentes
valuit; nec pax modo apud eos, sed societas etiam
armorum parta est, validaeque aliquot auxiliorum co-
5 hortes ex iis conscriptae sunt. Hannonis cis Hiberum
provincia erat; eum reliquerat Hannibal ad regicnis
eius praesidium. Itaque, priusquam alienarentur om-
nia, obviam eundum ratus, castris in conspectu hos-
6 tium positis, in aciem eduxit. Nec Romano differen-
dum certamen visum, quippe qui sciret, cum Hannone
et Hasdrubale sibi dimicandum esse, malletque ad-
versus singulos separatim quam adversus duos simul
7 rem gerere. Nec magni certaminis ea dimicatio fuit.

and defeated Hanno in battle.

Sex millia hostium caesa, duo capta cum
praesidio castrorum; nam et castra ex-
pugnata sunt, atque ipse dux cum aliquot principibus
capiuntur, et Cissis, propinquum castris oppidum, ex-
8 pugnatur. Ceterum praeda oppidi parvi pretii rerum
9 fuit, supellex barbarica ac vilium mancipiorum; castra
militem ditavere, non eius modo exercitus, qui victus
erat, sed et eius, qui cum Hannibale in Italia milita-
bat, omnibus fere caris rebus, ne gravia impedimenta
ferentibus essent, citra Pyrenaeum relictis.

61 Priusquam certa huius cladis fama accideret, trans-

Hasdrubal comes up too late, and retires again after cutting off the stragglers,

gressus Hiberum Hasdrubal cum octo
milibus peditum, mille equitum, tanquam
ad primum adventum Romanorum occur-
surus, postquam perditas res ad Cissim amissaque
2 castra accepit, iter ad mare convertit. Haud pro-

cul Tarracone classicos milites navalesque socios va-
gos palantesque per agros, quod ferme fit, ut secundae
res negligentiam creent, equite passim dimisso cum
magna caede, maiore fuga ad naves compellit; nec diu- 3
tius circa ea loca morari ausus, ne ab Scipione oppri-
meretur, trans Hiberum sese recepit. Et Scipio raptim 4
ad famam novorum hostium agmine acto quum in
paucos praefectos navium animadvertisset, praesidio
Tarracone modico relicto, Emporias cum classe rediit.
Vixdum digresso eo, Hasdrubal aderat, et Ilergetum 5
populo, qui obsides Scipioni dederat, ad
defectionem impulso, cum eorum ipsorum

and rousing the Ilergetes to revolt,

iuventute agros fidelium Romanis sociorum vastat.
Excito deinde Scipione hibernis, toto cis Hiberum rur- 6
sus cedit agro. Scipio relictam ab auctore defectionis
Ilergetum gentem quum infesto exercitu invasisset,
compulsis omnibus Atanagrum, urbem, quae caput eius
populi erat, circumsedit, intraque dies paucos, pluribus 7
quam ante obsidibus imperatis, Ilergetes pecunia etiam
multatos in ius dicionemque recepit. Inde in Auseta- 8
nos prope Hiberum, socios et ipsos Poeno-
rum procedit, atque urbe eorum ob-
sessa, Laeetanos auxilium finitimis ferentes

but Scipio reduces them to submission as well as the Ausetani and Laeetani.

nocte, haud procul iam urbe, quum intrare vellent,
excepit insidiis. Caesa ad duodecim millia; exuti 9
prope omnes armis domos passim palantes per agros
diffugere; nec obsessos alia ulla res quam iniqua op-
pugnantibus hiems tutabatur. Triginta dies obsidio 10
fuit, per quos raro unquam nix minus quattuor pedes

alta iacuit, adeoque pluteos ac vineas Romanorum operuerat, ut ea sola, ignibus aliquoties coniectis ab
11 hoste, etiam tutamentum fuerit. Postremo quum Amusicus princeps eorum ad Hasdrubalem profugisset, viginti argenti talentis pacti deduntur. Tarraconem in Hiberna reditum est.

At Rome the numerous portents called for ceremonies of unusual solemnity.

62 Romae aut circa urbem multa ea hieme prodigia facta aut, quod evenire solet motis semel in religionem animis, multa nuntiata
2 et temere credita sunt, in quis ingenuum infantem semestrem in foro olitorio trium-
3 phum clamasse, et *in* foro boario bovem in tertiam contignationem sua sponte escendisse, atque inde tumultu habitatorum territum sese deiecisse et navium
4 specimen de caelo affulsisse, et aedem Spei, quae est in foro olitorio, fulmine ictam, et Lanuvii hastam se commovisse et corvum in aedem Iunonis devolasse atque
5 in ipso pulvinari consedisse, et in agro Amiternino multis locis hominum specie procul candida veste visos nec cum ullo congressos, et in Piceno lapidibus pluvisse, et Caere sortes extenuatas, et in Gallia lupum
6 vigili gladium ex vagina raptum abstulisse. Ob cetera prodigia libros adire decemviri iussi: quod autem lapidibus pluvisset in Piceno, novendiale sacrum edictum et subinde aliis procurandis prope tota civitas operata
7 fuit. Nam primum omnium urbs lustrata est hostiae-
8 que maiores, quibus editum est, diis caesae, et donum ex auri pondo quadraginta Lanuvium Iunoni portatum est et signum aeneum matronae Iunoni in Aventino

dedicaverunt, et lectisternium Caere, ubi sortes attenu-
atae erant, imperatum, et supplicatio Fortunae in Al-
gido; Romae quoque et lectisternium iuventuti et 9
supplicatio ad aedem Herculis nominatim, deinde uni-
verso populo circa omnia pulvinaria indicta, et Genio
maiores hostiae caesae quinque, et C. Atilius Serranus 10
praetor vota suscipere iussus, si in decem annos res
publica eodem stetisset statu. Haec procurata votaque 11
ex libris Sibyllinis magna ex parte levaverant religione
animos.

Consulum designatorum alter Flaminius, cui eae 63
legiones, quae Placentiae hibernabant,
sorte evenerant, edictum et litteras ad con-
sulem misit, ut is exercitus idibus Martiis
Arimini adesset in castris. Huic in provincia con- 2
sulatum inire consilium erat memori veterum cer-
taminum cum patribus, quae tribunus plebis et quae
postea consul prius de consulatu, qui abrogabatur, dein 3
de triumpho habuerat, invisus etiam patribus ob no-
vam legem, quam Q. Claudius tribunus plebis adverso
senatu atque uno patrum adiuvante C. Flaminio tulerat,
ne quis senator, cuive senator pater fuisset, maritimam
navem, quae plus quam trecentarum amphorarum esset,
haberet. Id satis habitum ad fructus ex agris vec- 4
tandos; quaestus omnis patribus indecorus visus. Res
per summam contentionem acta invidiam apud nobili-
tatem suasori legis Flaminio, favorem apud plebem
alterumque inde consulatum peperit. Ob haec ratus, 5
auspiciis ementiendis Latinarumque feriarum mora et

Flaminius the consul designate, who was peculiarly obnoxious to the patricians,

consularibus aliis impedimentis retenturos se in
urbe simulato itinere privatus clam in
6 provinciam abiit. Ea res ubi palam facta
est, novam insuper iram infestis iam

left Rome before he formally entered upon office to escape possible intrigues.

ante patribus movit: non cum senatu modo, sed iam
cum diis immortalibus C. Flaminium bellum gerere.
7 Consulem ante inauspicato factum revocantibus ex
ipsa acie diis atque hominibus non paruisse; nunc con-
scientia spretorum et Capitolium et Sollemnem voto-
8 rum nuncupationem fugisse, ne die initi magistratus
Iovis optimi maximi templum adiret, ne senatum in-
visus ipse et sibi uni invisum videret consuleretque,
ne Latinas indiceret Iovique Latiari sollemne sacrum
9 in monte faceret, ne auspicato profectus in Capitolium
ad vota nuncupanda, paludatus inde cum lictoribus
in provinciam iret. Lixae modo sine insignibus, sine
lictoribus profectum clam, furtim, haud aliter quam si
10 exilii causa solum vertisset. Magis pro maiestate vi-
delicet imperii Arimini quam Romae magistratum ini-
turum et in deversorio hospitali quam apud penates
11 suos praetextam sumpturum. Revocan-
dum universi retrahendumque censuerunt
et cogendum omnibus prius praesentem

The indignant senate try to recall him, but without success.

in deos hominesque fungi officiis, quam ad exercitum
12 et in provinciam iret. In eam legationem (legatos
enim mitti placuit) Q. Terentius et M. Antistius pro-
fecti nihilo magis eum moverunt, quam priore consu-
13 latu litterae moverant ab senatu missae. Paucos post
dies magistratum iniit, immolantique ei vitulus iam

ictus e manibus sacrificantium sese quum proripuisset, multos circumstantes cruore respersit; fuga procul 14
etiam maior apud ignaros, quid trepidaretur, et concursatio fuit. Id a plerisque in omen magni terroris acceptum. Legionibus inde duabus a Sempronio prioris 15
anni consule, duabus a C. Atilio praetore acceptis, in Etruriam per Appennini tramites exercitus duci est coeptus.

NOTES.

BOOK XXI.

I.

1. **In parte operis.** 'I may state by way of preface to a section of my work what most writers of history have declared at the beginning of the whole of theirs, that I am about to write of the most notable war ever waged, the war which the Carthaginians, led by Hannibal, carried on with the people of Rome.' Livy's history was in nearly 150 books. **summae totius** = τῆς ὅλης συντάξεως of Polybius. **umquam,** though properly used in negative sentences, is employed at times with *si* to increase the indefiniteness of the statement, or even absolutely when the indefiniteness is to be made still more emphatic. **gesta sint.** The subjunct., because it restricts the general assertion in *maxime omnium memorabile.* It is a form of the consecutive subjunctive. *V.* Roby's *Latin Grammar*, 1692, and cp. the French *c'est le plus beau livre qu'on ait jamais écrit.* **Hannibale**, the name meant in Punic "favour of Baal."

2. **Nam neque.** 'Never did mightier states or nations meet in strife. At no other time did the combatants themselves possess such resources or such endurance. Each brought to the conflict a proficiency in war that was not new to the other, but had been felt by it in the first Punic war; and so changeful and uncertain was the fortune of war that it was the conquerors who came nearer to the brink of ruin.' **artes conserere** is formed on the analogy of *pugnam*, or *manus*

conserere. **propius.** Livy often uses the accusative after this word. **fuerint.** The perfect subj. realizes more vividly the completed result. The frequency of this tense in dependent sentences with *ut* instead of the imperfect is a peculiarity of Livy's style ; cp. 2. 6, *praebuerit.*

3. **ultro inferrent,** 'should presume to attack.' **superbe,** in threatening war and taking Sardinia. **avare,** in raising the war indemnity by 1200 talents. **crederent,** an irregular subjunctive. One would expect either *quod superbe avareque credebant*, etc., or *quod superbe avareque imperitatum victis esset. Inferrent* is in the subj., because it is the thought in the mind of the Romans given indirectly ; but this is not the case with *crederent,* the mood of which is due to a looseness in style, as in Cic. *Phil.* ii. 4, *at etiam literas, quas me sibi misisse diceret, recitavit homo.* **imperitatum.** Livy has a special affection for frequentative forms, and often uses this one.

4. **blandientem,** used in pregnant sense with *ut*, 'coaxingly entreating.' **Hamilcari** = friend of Melcart. **perfecto Africo bello,** the war between Carthage and her mutinous mercenaries. **altaribus,** a word used almost exclusively in the plural, though of a single altar (*ara*).

5. **amissae,** 'the loss of Sicily and S.'; cf. 16. 2, *pudor non lati auxilii.* **nam et.** 'For he felt that'; the verb is suggested by *augebant.* **desperatione rerum.** Do not translate *rerum.* **inter mot. Afr.,** 'during the African mutiny.' **stipendio,** 'the indemnity.' **insuper imposito,** a poetic form. So 45. 1, *castellum insuper imponunt.* Virg. *Aen.* i. 61, *montes insuper altar imposuit.* Cf. Livy's use of compounds, such as *superincubare, superinsternere.*

II.

1. **sub recentem,** 'which took place just after the peace lately made with Rome,' or 'which followed closely on the treaty with Rome.' **sub** may mean 'just before,' as in Virg. *G.* ii. 211. **novem annis,** from 238-229 B.C. This use of the ablative to denote 'time throughout which' is rare, except in post-Augustan writers. Caesar, *C.* i. 47, has *nostri quinque horis proelium sustinuerunt;* Roby 1184.

2. **ductu,** modal ablative.

3. **Hasdrubal** means 'help of Baal.' **obtinuit,** 'held.' **imperium,** 'command,' in the strict military sense.

4. **conciliatus H.**, 'who had won the favour of H.' **plebem ... principum.** The 'plebs' had in ordinary times no power at Carthage. Livy here, as elsewhere, employs technical Roman terms, as if the constitutional usages were the same.

5. **hospitiis.** Formal contracts of friendly alliance were often entered into in the old world between persons, families, and tribes, pledges of which were interchanged as *ξύμβολα* or *tesserae.*

6. **obtruncat**, 221 B.C. **ridentis spec. praeb.**, lit. 'afforded the appearance of one laughing,' *i.e.*, seemed to be laughing. For the tense see note on *fuerint*, c. i. 2.

7. **ut**, 'on condition that,' 228 B.C. **Saguntinis**: Saguntum stood in what is now Valencia. The site is occupied by Murviedro (*muri veteres*) It was probably a Greek colony, Livy says from Zacynthus (c. vii. 2).

III.

1. **In Hasd.** The sense is not complete. Drakenborch reads *praerogativam militarem ... sequeretur.* **praetorium**: the tent of the general, and so the headquarters of the army. *Praetor = praeitor*, 'first in rank,' is the oldest title of the chief magistrate of the Roman republic. The term is here extended to Punic usage.

2. **vixdum pub.** He was, however, about twenty-three years old, for he was nine when his father went to Spain for nine years, and he joined Hasdrubal after five of the latter's eight years of rule were over. **ad se acc.**: yet c. i. 4 implies that he went to Spain with Hamilcar.

4. **pro**, 'as if that were.'

5. **regni paterni sp.** 'The show of monarchy which his father assumed.'

6. **quandoque** in Livy commonly means 'since,' or 'whenever.' Here it has the indefinite meaning of 'at some time or other,' after *ne.*

IV.

1. **maior pars.** Hannibal's friends were the majority in the senate. **optimus, meliorem**: moral terms were used to distinguish political parties. Cp. the name *optimates* applied to the Roman oligarchy of the last centuries of the Republic.

2. **brevi**, commonly used without *tempore*. **pater in se ...** 'His father's memory was but little needed to gain the popular good will,' or 'his likeness to his father was but the least influence,' etc., *i.e.*, was only the least among many influences.

3. **discerneres**, a use of the imperf. subj. frequent in Livy, where the pluperf. would seem more natural to us. The earlier part of this description seems too enthusiastic to have come from a Roman annalist; probably it may be traced to Philinus, who wrote in the Punic interest. Livy seems to have combined two distinct accounts, for the latter part is purely Roman.

4. **praeficere**, used absolutely, a common feature of Livy's style.

7. **id**, i.e., *temporis*. The use of *superesse* with the dative of the *gerund* is unusual. 'He spent in repose any leisure he had from active work.' *Quod* takes the subj. because it is really a condition, = 'if he had any leisure.' **custodias**, 'sentinels' on guard on the ramparts of the camp. **stationes**, 'outposts' or pickets at outlying points.

8. **Vestitus ...** 'Nothing in his dress distinguished him from his fellows.' **nihil**, adverbial accusative or accus. of respect.

9. **crudelitas.** Polyb. ix. 24 says that the Romans thought cruelty the special vice of H., but that his namesake Monomachus was the real author of much that was complained of. **nihil ...** The Latin writers have recourse to *nihil* with the partitive genitive, or to *nullus* to express ideas for which no abstract negatives existed, such as 'irreverence,' 'irreligion.' **religio** is the sense of the unseen world, as a binding or constraining force (*religare* or *relegere*). 'Great as were these virtues of his, they were counterbalanced by monstrous vices, unnatural cruelty, a more than Punic perfidy, falsehood, irreverence; he had no fear of the gods, disregarded all oaths, and was restrained by nothing.'

10. **meruit**, used properly with *stipendia*, then absolutely = 'served.' **agenda ...** 'Which one who hoped to be some day a great general could do for himself or learn from others.' **esset**, a form of the consecutive subjunct., the relative clause limiting *nulla*.

V.

1. **provincia decreta.** A metaphor taken from the Roman usage, by which special departments were assigned to the consuls and praetor.

3. **quibus oppug.** 'As by an attack on them Rome was sure to be provoked to war.' **Olcadum**, a people to the S.W. of Saguntum. **ultra**, *i.e.*, from the point of view of Livy or a Roman reader. **in parte**, *i.e.*, on the side of the Hiberus which was left to Carthage by the treaty with Hasdrubal, though not as yet conquered. **ut non petisse ...** 'To enable him to seem not to have attacked the Saguntines wantonly, but to have been drawn into the war by the course of events, the conquest, that is, of neighbouring tribes, and the annexation of their territory.' **jungendo** is used absolutely.

4. **Carthaginem novam.** Carthage itself = 'new town.'

5. **cum fide** = 'honourably,' 'loyally.' **praet.**, 'arrears of pay.' **Vaccaeos**, a people of Hispania Tarraconensis.

6. **Hermandica**, possibly the modern Salamanca, to the S. of the Douro.

8. **Carpetanos**, dwelt in the neighbourhood of the Tagus, in the modern Toledo.

9. **ab hostibus**, , on the side of the enemy.' **vallo.** 'Throwing his lines just so far forward that the enemy had room to cross.'

11. **invicta** = 'which would have been unconquerable.'

12. **id morari.** 'That their victory was delayed only by the river, which flowed between them.' **interesset, subj.**, because it is a dependent verb in indirect speech, after *rati.*

13. **ex parte** = 'from the other bank.'

14. **instabilis, ac vix vado f.**, *i.e.*, could hardly be sure of his footing even where the stream was fordable. **vel**, 'even.' **rem gereret**, 'fought at close quarters or from a distance.' **reciperent.** The subj. shows that this was Hannibal's purpose. **ag. quadr.**, 'properly formed in square,' afterwards more generally of an army in fighting order. **Fugam ...** 'Drove them in flight from the bank.'

VI.

1. 'War with S. was not yet declared, but there were already grounds for the war. The neighbouring tribes were made to pick a quarrel with them, especially the Turdetani. As he who had stirred them to arms also espoused their cause, it was clear that the intention was to appeal, not to arbitration, but the sword,' etc. **Turdetani.** These, according to

Strabo iii. 2, lay on the Baetis, near Gades; the Edetani may be meant, for they were on the coast between Carthago Nova and the Hiberus (Str. iii. 4. 1).

3. **de re publ. ret.** The consul who presided in the senate stated the subjects for discussion, and appealed to the senators to speak *de re publica*, 'on public business.' **legatos.** Legatus is used for a commissioner entrusted with special functions, at this time for international intercourse. In later days for foreign wars the commander-in-chief was allowed to nominate *legati*, who should represent the senate in his council of war, and undertake any functions, military or administrative, to which he might depute them.

4. **quibus si v.**, by attraction for *qui si videretur iis.*

5. **spe celerius.** 'News came of the siege of S. sooner than any one expected.'

6. **alii prov.** 'Some were for assigning at once to the consuls the departments of Spain and Africa, and thought that war should be carried on by land and sea; others were for limiting the range of the war to Spain and Hannibal.'

VII.

2. **passus mille.** The sea has since retired to three times this distance from the side of the old town. **oriundi**, 'sprung.' This gerundive has become a mere adjective without any special verbal use, but it had originally a present meaning. *volvendus* occurs in the sense of 'rolling,' Virg. *A*. i. 269, ix. 7. **Zacyntho**: the identity of the names become apparent if we remember that in early Latin there was no distinction of *c* and *g*, and that Z, Υ, and Θ were all letters of late introduction. *Ilium*, *Epidamnum* are also from Greek words in -ος. **tantas.** 'The great power they then possessed.'

3. **discipl. s** ... 'The high moral standard held up to the citizens, which led them to keep faith with allies even to their own ruin.'

5. **cetera circa.** This use of the adverb for the adj., or ellipse for *quae circa erant*, where the Greeks would put an article before the adverb, is common in Livy, especially in the case of *circa*. **vineas.** They were eight feet high, seven broad, and sixteen long, covered above with planks and hurdles, at the sides with a screen of osiers, coated with raw

hides at the surface. They were then locked together to form one continuous defence, under which the assailants could work at trenching, undermining, or bringing up the battering rams.

6. **sed ut** ... 'Although the ground at a distance from the wall was level enough for bringing up the pent houses, yet little progress was made when they came to press the siege in earnest.' **succedebat**, impersonal.

7. **ut in.** "As was natural in." **ceterae**, lit. Had been fortified above the measure of the other height, *i.e.*, 'Had been raised above its height in other places.' **obsistebant**, the plural verb with *juventus* is common in Livy.

8. **nec quicq.** 'Did not allow the besiegers to approach anywhere in safety.'

VIII.

1. **curaretur.** The subj. expresses the purpose of the delay.

2. **pluribus p.**, a local abl. constantly used by Livy without a preposition: 'on several sides.' **vix accip.** 'Though in some places the nature of the ground scarcely admitted of operations being carried on.' **coeptae agi.** The use of the passive *coeptus* with a passive infinitive is observed by Cicero, but not always by Livy.

5. **una** ... 'One side (*pars*), where a wide breach was made, had exposed the city to assault,' *i.e.*, 'The city was exposed to assault on one side, where a wide breach was made.' **deinceps**, 'one after the other,' explanatory of the foregoing clause. It seems to be an old nominative form used adverbially, such as *princeps*, *manceps*, *testiceps*, *anceps*, *inceps*, so 'taking place from there,' *de-in-ceps.*

6. **captum.** 'The Carthaginians thought the breach involved the capture of the town, but it caused both parties to advance to the fight as eagerly as if the wall had been a screen to both alike.' **qua**, lit. 'owing to which it was run forward on both sides.'

7. **per occas.**, *i.e.*, when either side gives or seizes a chance of attack.

10. **cetera.** Cicero does not use this neut. plur. absolutely, as Livy and Horace often do. The weapon was so called from being thrown by the defenders of wooden towers (*făla*).

12. **quod.** 'Because when it was set on fire in the middle and hurled, and the flame which it carried was fanned by the mere motion to a fiercer heat, it compelled the soldier to drop his weapons, and exposed him unarmed to the blows which followed.' **omitti**, lit. compelled arms to be let go.

IX.

1. **resisterent, vicisset**, in the subj. because they represent the thoughts of the Saguntines and Carthaginians respectively.

3. **Hannibali.** 'H. had no leisure for negotiations at so critical a moment.'

4. **ne quid.** 'That the rival party might take no steps in deference to Rome.'

X.

1. 'Accordingly, except that its members were received and listened to, that embassy too was fruitless and effected nothing.'

2. **adversus s.** ... 'pleaded before the senate for the maintenance of the treaty.' Most MSS. have **adverso senatu**, 'contrary to the wish of the senate.'

3. **quietura**, 'would rest undisputed.' **ex bellis bello ser.**, 'by joining war to war.' The phrase occurs more than once in the fragments of Sallust's History. **legio**, properly 'a gathering,' from *legere*, like *legumen*, *sacrilegus*, etc.

5. **ulti** agrees with *Romani*, understood in Roman legiones by a constr. *ad synesim.*

6. **ius g. s.**, 'made light of international law.' **res repetunt**, 'demand compensation (answering to *res reddendas* of 13) in accordance with the treaty.' **ut publica**, *i.e.* as a proof that, or assuming that the state was not at fault, they demand the surrender of the guilty cause of the offence. **Quo**, 'the more moderate their conduct, the slower they are to begin, so much the more unyielding, I fear, will be their wrath when they have once begun.'

7. **Aegates.** The decisive defeat of Carthage off these islands brought the first war to a close, B.C. 241. They were in front of Lilybaeum. **Erycem**, now Monte di San Guiliano, the scene of Hamilcar's gallant stand for years against the

Roman forces. **quae terra** ... 'and all that you went through on sea or land for twenty-four years.' The subjunct. because it is regarded as an indirect question or exclamation after *proponite*. **isti**, *i.e.* the Barcine party. *iste*, like *οὗτος*, is often used of an opponent in a law-suit, and with implied dislike. **Tarento.** The appearance of a Punic fleet off Tarentum (272 B.C.) had been urged as a ground for the first war (cf. Epit. Liv. xiv), but Polyb. iii. 26 gives at length the early treaties between Rome and Carthage, and exposes the error of those writers who hold that Rome was bound to abstain from Sicily, and Carthage from Italy.

9. **homines**, *que* is added to this word in most texts. **Vicerunt** is used absolutely. 'So those conquered who had heaven with them, and the result of the war, like an impartial judge of the dispute as to which people had broken the treaty, gave victory to that which had right on its side.'

11. **in eo**, 'in the case of Hannibal.' *eo ... quod*, 'for this reason.' *eo ... unde*, 'thither, whence.' **paternas in.** 'My hostility to his father.'

12. **dedendum.** We must supply *censeo* from the next sentence. **ad piaculum**, 'to atone for.' **quietae civ. st.** Hypallage for *quietum civitatis statum.*

XI.

1. 'When Hanno had finished his peroration there was no need for any one to speak against him, for nearly the whole senate was on Hannibal's side, and they declared that Hanno had spoken with more bitterness than Flac. V., the Roman envoy.' **adeo** is used by post-Ciceronian writers at the beginning of a clause in the sense of 'for.' **Flac. Val.** Livy often neglects the usual order of *praenomen, nomen, cognomen.* Here the *nomen* is after the *cognomen.* Sometimes he puts the *praenomen* last, as *Fabius Quintus.*

2. **ortum ab S.** Hannibal had complained to his government of aggressions of the Saguntines on the Carthaginian subjects. **vetust.**, the earliest treaty of Rome with Carthage dated from 508 B.C.

3. **fessum habebat.** The verb *habere*, besides its auxiliary use, implies the continuance of the result.

4. **contio**, for *conventio*, is used for an assembly in the city or camp. **pro contione** = 'in front of the assembly,' 'publicly.'

8. **caementa**, the small stones used in rambling work, or for foundations, or piers. **interlita luto**, 'with layers of mud between the courses.' **Itaque**, 'and so the fall was of a wider extent than the parts where the blows fell.' The subj. is really consecutive ; Roby, 1682. **patientia r.**, 'the breach.' Livy often uses neut. participles substantively, like *aversa urbis*, *extrema agminis*, but the constr. with an abl. is still bolder.

10. **catapultis ballistisq.** The catapult threw darts, the ballista stones. **murum int.** : 'to build an inner wall to protect the hitherto uncaptured quarter of the city.' *A parte.* lit. 'on the side of.' **murus interior.** It was a wall crossing the other at points were the old work was firm. This was sometimes called *brachium.*

13. **affectos animos recr.** 'Their sinking hearts received fresh hope from the sudden march of H.' Livy often uses *affectus* in a bad sense absolutely, without qualifying it with an adverb as Cicero would have done. **Oretanos** dwelt on the mountain range now called Sierra Morena. **dilectus** : this is the proper form of the word, not *delectus*, as the Roman idea was not so much that of choosing from the mass (*de*) as of distributing (*di*) among the four legions the conscripts of each tribe. **consternati** : here used of excitement rather than fear.

XII.

1. **cives**, 'his countrymen.' The term could strictly be applied to only few in H.'s army, which was mainly composed of the subject races.

4. **Tentata.** 'Slight as was the hope of peace, efforts were made to gain it.' **movebant, ferebantur.** The imperf. is frequently used with *postquam*, in cases where the action is supposed still to continue. **condiciones.** 'Harsh conditions were named, as might be expected from an exasperated and victorious foe.' This spelling of *condicio* is almost invariably found in the best MSS. and inscriptions ; the derivation from *condere* must therefore be given up in favour of that which connects it with *dicio*, *judicare*, δίκη, and the root *dik.* **transfuga** : 'turned deserter instead of advocate.' **sub cond.** The *sub* is very rarely used in this connexion, as *condicio* is used absolutely in the abl. Possibly it emphasizes the dependent condition of the Saguntines.

6. **Erat autem.** 'Now, while he was at that time serving under H., he was connected by ties of friendship and hospitality with the Saguntine State,' or 'was recognized by the State of S. as,' etc. **publice** does not mean 'in public,' which is **palam**, or **in publico**, but implies what is done officially or by the Government, as opposed to the acts of an individual, and so is opposed to *privatim.*

7. **praetorem.** A Roman term applied to the chief magistrate of Saguntum.

8. **senatus datus**: 'audience was given in the senate to.'

XIII.

1. The subj. *venissem* of the MSS. here seems out of place in reference to the definite *hoc iter*, and Madvig reads *veni sed*, thinking that this was written *veni set*, then changed to *venisset*, and afterwards as a mistake in the person to *venissem.*

2. **pro**: 'in the name of,' 'out of regard for.'

3. 'But that it is for your sake, and not on account of any one else, that I say what I am now saying before you, evidence may even be found in the fact that while you were strong enough to hold out unaided, and while you expected reinforcements from Rome, I never mentioned peace in your presence.' **sit**: the potential use of the subj., or the jussive use (modified command). See revised L.P., 356, 362.

4. **postquam ... est,** 'now that there is.' A rare sequence of tense, as the *est* is not the historical present. It should be *postquam ventum est ut.* **pacem,** *i.e.* I bring you terms of peace which cannot be called fair, but which are the best to be got.

5. **cuius**: 'some slight hope of which is left, provided that you accept its terms as conquered men, seeing that H. dictates them as a conqueror, and do not think of what you forfeit as a loss, but of what you are allowed to keep as a free gift, seeing that all you have is at your conqueror's mercy.' The change of mood from the *audiatis* of the MSS., which most editors retain, to *habituri estis,* can hardly be explained on any principle, so Madvig reads *audietis.*

6. **captam ... habet,** a strong form of the perfect for a completed act.

9. **patienda ... sinatis**: note the change of construction, *patiemini* being understood in *patienda.*

XIV.

3. **momento**: more frequently with *temporis* or *horae.* **crudele**: supply *fuit.*

XV.

3. **octavo ... quam.** Supply *post* before *quam*, *sit* after *coeptum*, *esse* after *captum.*

4. **fieri non p.** The chronological difficulty existed only in the authorities which Livy followed. The account of Polybius is clear and consistent, agreeing only with L. in the eight months for the siege, and the five for the march to Italy. He makes the Roman envoys reach H. at Carthago Nova before the siege begins, and throws back the embassy of Saguntum to the year before the consulship of Scipio and Sempronius.

5. **coeptum.** Weissenburn remarks that Livy forgets that the consuls entered office on the 15th of March, and that the army which took Sag. could not then be returning *in hiberna.*

6. **excessisse.** 'The battle on the T. cannot have fallen so late.'

7. **creatus.** The presiding magistrate was said *creare*, that is to declare the candidate elected, though the phrase *populus creat* was also used.

XVI.

1. **sub idem t.**, 'about the same time': cf. ii. 1.

2. **pudor non l. a.**, 'shame at the neglect to send.' **summa r.**, 'the safety of the state.'

3. **Nam neque h.** Thrown into the *accus.* of the oblique narration, giving the reason of *metus.* **Sardos Corsosque.** The Sardinians and Corsicans revolted shortly after becoming Rome's subjects. They were not subdued till 234 B.C. owing to the unhealthiness of the climate. The Illyrians, B.C. 230, under the queen regent Tenta, provoked hostilities by their piracies on Italian traders and murder of the R. envoys, but they were speedily defeated, as were also their neighbours, the Histrians, who followed their example.

pro, 'in front of.'

XVII.

1. **provincia.** Used here in the earlier sense of the consul's sphere of military action. At this time Africa was not one of the Roman 'provinces.' The senate decided which the 'provinciae' should be, and the consuls drew lots for them. (Derivation, *provincere*, 'to be the mightiest.')

2. **socium quantum i.v.**, such discretionary powers were not commonly vested in the consuls, unless by special commission, as in this case. **socium**, contracted form of gen. plur., common in this word, and in *deum*, *modium*, *jugerum*, *denarium*. **ipsis**, *i.e.*, *consulibus.*

3. **scripta**, 'enrolled.' The verbal copula is omitted throughout the chapter. **celoces** = κέλητες or light galleys, commonly feminine. **deductae.** In full, *ex navalibus d.* Gr. καθέλκειν.

4. **latum.** 'The question was brought before the assembly (*i.e.*, the *con. cent.*, to which all questions of war were constitutionally referred) whether it was their will or pleasure.' **populus** is used of the general assembly of the whole people as distinct from the plebs; the asyndeton is especially common in technical phrases like these terms for the resolution on which the vote was taken. **supplicationes** was the form of the general litany or processional service, in which young, old, citizens, and country folks, moved in long lines through all the streets to offer prayers in every temple where the *pulvinaria* (couches on which were laid the symbols of deities to be appeased) were laid out. Translate, 'A day of intercession was observed.' It can sometimes be translated 'day of thanksgiving.' **bellum** is here inserted in the relative sentence, though the subject of the principal clause.

5. Polybius gives the full strength of the legion as 5,200 foot, with 300 horse attached (ii. 24.) **naves longae** = μακρὰ πλοῖα of Polyb. These were *triremes* or *quinqueremes*, or *rostrati*, as distinct from the *onerariae*, which carried only the supplies. **ita trans. si**, 'with the intention that he should cross over to Africa only if,' etc. The future part. implies the commission given conditionally. Livy uses the participle with more shades of meaning than earlier writers, not merely to imply a future act, a determination or destiny, but hypothetical statements. **Trans**, cf. xx. 9.

7. **et ipse.** This combination is very rare in Cicero, who used *et* for *etiam* sparingly. **cum suo justo,** 'with their proper complement of,' *i.e.*, 300 in each, yet *suo* seems enough by itself, as Cic. *Ver.* v. 51, *si suum numerum naves haberent.* Usener suggests that *justo* may have slipt in from the beginning of the next chapter.

9. **duas l.** This sentence explains the harsh *invalido praesidio* of 7. **eodem versa.** The reading, if genuine, is harsh. *Versa* must be taken to agree with *millia*, or be understood absolutely of all the forces specified. **eodem** is further explained by *in Pun. bellum*, *i.e.*, the province had forces sent with the same object (or in the same direction) to meet the coming war with Carthage. But as a matter of fact they were sent mainly to keep the Gauls in check. The old reading is *eodem anno*, which has little MS. authority. It would seem as if some word had dropped out, like *missa*, after *eodem*, and that Livy meant that the forces sent to keep watch over the Gauls were diverted to the war with Hannibal (*versa habuit*). **omnia justa.** 'That all due formalities should be observed.' It was characteristic of the Romans to observe scrupulously the diplomatic forms preceding war, and it was the special duty of the *fetialis* to watch over them that it might be a *pium iustumque bellum.*

XVIII.

1. **publico cons.**, 'with the sanction of the state': cf. 9. 6, *publica fraus.*

4. **Praeceps.** 'The language of your earlier embassy was peremptory enough ... but your present ultimatum,' etc. **adhuc,** 'so far' (at least).

6. **censeam.** The use of the subj. in courtesy, or irony as here, is more common in Greek (opt. with ἄν) than Latin: cf. use of *crediderim, ausim.*

7. **nostra ....** 'For it is for us to inquire and consider, with regard to our own citizen, what he did on his own or on our authority; with you there is one question only for debate, whether what was done was allowed by the treaty.'

8. **placet.** 'It is your wish that a distinction should be drawn between what commands do,' etc. After *faciant* supply 'we answer.' Such an ellipse is common in Livy.

C. Lutatio. The consul who drew up the terms of peace at the end of the first Punic war.

9. **At enim.** Only used in the speeches as a reply to a supposed objection, 'but that matters not, you will say, for': so *sed enim, verum enim, immo enim,* and sometimes without another particle as *quid enim, id enim.*

10. **icit.** The old preterite of *ictum*, of very rare use. The phrase *foedus ictum* or *ferire* is to be explained perhaps from the ancient custom of slaughtering an animal (*porcus*) as an impressive symbol. **auct. p.** The phrase is here used in its most general sense as 'the sanction of the senate,' as the great governing power in the state. It meant more specifically—(1) the formal sanction given by the senate to a vote of the *comitia;* (2) a resolution of the senate which had been vetoed by a tribune, and therefore had no force. A *senatus consultum* had not been so vetoed, and had the force of law.

12. **aliquando,** 'at last.'

14. **iterum,** 'in reply,' not qualifying *sinu effuso,* but the whole sentence.

XIX.

2. There is here an ellipse. 'Though the Romans had arguments to urge, for, if it had been a matter of verbal discussion, in what respect was Hannibal's treaty to be compared with the former treaty of Lutatius, which was altered, seeing that it had been expressly provided in the treaty of L. that it was to be binding only subject to the approval of the popular assembly, while in Hannibal's treaty no such proviso had been inserted, and the silence of all those years had so ratified the treaty during his lifetime, that no change was made in it even when he who made it was dead?'

3. **tot annorum,** *i.e.* 8 or 9 years.

4. **etsi.** 'Even if they had been taking their stand on the former treaty.' The indicative is used in the apodosis because it describes a fact, which does not depend on the fulfilment of the condition.

5. **tantum ne.** An elliptical expression, in which we may supply *aequum censerat* from above, or 'on the understanding that.'

7. **quia taedebat.** This cannot refer to the Burgasii, as they lived too far north to be subject to Carthage. The clause must refer to the trans. *Hiberum pop.* (W.)

9. **Quae v.**, 'what a modest request this is.' *Postulare* is in appos. with *verecundia.*

10. **documentum**, 'warning.'

XX.

1. **gentis.** Some tribal name has probably dropped out, as *venerunt* implies a definite subject, and *in ceteris conciliis* (7) implies a definite locality.

2. Here, as elsewhere, Livy implies that the Romans were fully aware of Hannibal's intended march, yet their own inadequate preparations show that they had not realized the danger.

3. **cum fremitu**, 'noisy.' It is put instead of another adjective after *tantus.*

4. **adeo**, cf. xi. 1. **stolida**, 'absurd,' another form of *stultus*, from which it was commonly distinguished in sense as 'rude,' 'boorish.' **censere.** There is an awkward pleonasm, if it is explanatory of *postulatis*, 'request which proposed that,' like the Greek ἀξιοῦν. It might be taken, though less probably, with *ipsos*, 'that the Gauls should vote,' etc.

6. **agro pelli**, refers to the Latin colonies in Cisalpine Gaul which roused such resentment at Cremona and Placentia.

7. **stipendium.** Here the ordinary taxes or tribute, not as i. 5. **cetera ind.** 'The other indignities' practised by a dominant race.

8. **inquisita cum cura et fide**, is the subject and *cognita* the predicate of the sentence; the relative is omitted with the former, as often by Livy. **praeoccupatis iam ante.** This pleonasm is in Livy's style. **cuius ... est** must be taken parenthetically as a remark of the writer, otherwise it should be in the subj. as part of an orat. obliq.

9. **transmisisse.** The verb is often used absolutely of the crossing of the sea, and here of a river: cf. 17. 6; 51 n.

XXI.

3. **socii.** This term, applied in Roman usage to the Italian races before the Social war (and, after the extension of the Roman citizenship to them, to the conquered races outside Italy, cp. the Verrine speeches *passim*), is here employed of the conquered dependents of Carthage. **pacatis,** 'reduced to submission.'

7. **Omnibus.** 'The soldiers generally were pleased at having leave given to visit their homes without their asking for it, for they had already yearned to see their friends, as they foresaw that they would have to regret their absence for a still longer time in the future.'

8. **ad edictum,** i.e. *diem* or *locum;* cp. *diem edicere ad conveniendum.*

9. **gentium,** the Spanish tribes. **Herculi.** Gades was an early colony of the Phoenicians, which had fallen into the hands of Carthage after the fall of Tyre. Here was a famous shrine of the Hercules, or Melcarth, whose fabled wanderings reflected the enterprising spirit of the Phoenician traders.

10. **ab Sicilia,** from the side of Sicily.

11. **stip. fac.** for *mereri. Stipendia* passed from the sense of pay to that of service.

12. **caetratos,** nearly = πέλτασται. The *caetra* was a leathern buckler used by the Spaniards. **funditores.** The Roman *funda* was probably borrowed from Greece with the name itself (σφενδόνη), thus against these Balearic slingers they used Sicilian (xxii. 37. 8), and afterwards Achæan (xxxiii. 29. 4). **in civitates.** Very numerous near Carthage. Polybius refers these *civitates* to the Metagonitæ—a long line of forts on the fringe of Mauretania. **eosdem.** Taken with *millia* by *constr. ad synesin.*

XXII.

2. **quingentis,** like the *quinquaginta* in the next section, is supplied from the parallel account of Polybius.

3. **Liby. Phœnices.** Descendants of Phœnician settlers who had married Africans. **ad mille octingenti.** *Ad* had come to be used adverbially = *fere,* without affecting the case of the numeral. **Kerg. ex Hisp.** It is strange that they are the only

force here ascribed to Spain, which must have furnished a larger contingent, and there is no such addition as *ex Hispania* in the corresponding passage of Polyb., where the MSS. have *Λεργετῶν*. Probably in both texts the name of some unknown African tribe must have been changed by mistake for that of a known Spanish one.

4. **qua parte belli.** A phrase used by Livy (cf. xvii. 8) for *qua parte copiarum* of xli. 4, liii. 1. Supply *tantum* before *triginta.*

5. **maritima ora,** 'along the coast,' cp. *agmen jugis ducebat* (xxii. 18. 6).

6. The account of the vision is probably derived from Caelius Antipater (cp. Cic. *de divin.* i. 24. 29). **proinde** is almost always used by Livy, either with the imperative in *oratio directa,* or the corresponding subj. in *oratio obliqua.*

7. **cura ingen. h.** 'From the curiosity natural to man.'

8. **cum fragore,** equivalent to an adjective. 'Thunderstorm.'

9. **tum,** 'and that when he asked what the monstrous sight was, or what it portended.'

XXIII.

1. **transitus,** used by Livy both for the passes or roads and for the passage over them.

2. **Ilergetes.** Livy had spoken of them in the last chapter, as if already subject to Carthage. Pliny mentions them as on the coast about Subur, and the river Rubricatus, the present Llobregat. **Ausetani,** whose town Ausa, mentioned by Ptolemy, sank to a mere vīcus, and so became Vich de Osona in Upper Catalonia. The MSS. have *Aquitania,* but as this lay north of the Pyrenees, Sigonius corrected it to Lacetania, the seat of a *devia et silvestris gens,* mentioned in xxviii. 24. 4, and in three places of xxiv. 20, as also in Pliny iii. 22, and Sallust, *Hist.* ii. 5. **orae.** The strip of coast through which the roads must run.

3. **ad praesid.** 'To guard the district to be held.'

5. **revocare.** 'It would be hazardous to summon them to return, as he might have to use force to detain them.' **aut vi r.,** lit. = 'or (if he did recall them) to detain them by force.'

XXIV.

1. **Iliberi**, the modern Elne, so called from Helena, the mother of Constantine. It is here indeclinable, though the form *Iliberim* is used below, as if from *Iliberis*, and other Spanish towns have a like ending, as Iliturgis, Cissis, Bacasis.

2. **Ruscinonem.** La tour de Rousillon. **populi**, 'communities.'

3. **misit, colloqui.** The oratio obl. often follows directly on *mittere oratores, literas*, etc.

4. **hospitem ... non hostem.** Livy much affects this paronomasia, i. 58. 10, *hospis pro hospite*, vi. 26. 1, *hospitaliter magis quam hostiliter*. The two words *hospes* and *hostis* originally both meant 'stranger.'

5. **gravanter.** Livy more often uses *gravate*, also *gravatim*. **cum bona pace**, 'quite unmolested: cp. xxxii. 6, *c. b. p. Gallorum.*

XXV.

2. **quum** is used with the historical perfect to imply simultaneous occurrence. Livy even employs the historical infinitive, though rarely, in this sense with *quum*. **Boii.** They had crossed the Alps and the Po, and spread south of the Aemilian way under the Apennines towards the Hadriatic. **colonias.** These were Latin colonies. Roman colonies were of two classes, the Roman, strictly so called, consisting entirely of citizens, and planted especially upon the coast, or on the great roads, to bar the way of an invader; and the Latin, in which the peoples of Latium, and of other allied races, were invited to take part, which were settled on ground lately won, and served as garrisons on a disputed frontier. These were therefore doubly useful, as holding in check dangerous enemies, and as pledges for the fidelity of old allies who could look only to Rome for help in their distant homes. **triumviri**: Commissioners were commonly appointed to direct the work of the agrimensores, which was carried out with scrupulous nicety on traditional principles, and to assign the allotments, the size of which was determined by the senate or commons. The forms *triumviri, duumviri*, grew probably out of the use of *triumvir, duumvir*, one of a board of two or three.

3. **Mutina** was itself a Roman colony (Polyb. iii. 40), though Livy states that it was colonized with Parma in 184 B.C. (xxxix. 55).

7. **obsides.** These hostages had been given at the close of the late war with the Gauls.

8. **esset.** The singular verb used for the compound subject, *matina praesidiumque.* 9. **ad Mutinam,** *ad* = 'to the neighbourhood of,' cp. 3, *Mutinam confugerint, i.e.* inside of. **L. Manlius,** cf. 17. 7. **effusum,** 'in loose order,' opposed to *quadratum,* cp. 5. 16; cp. 46. 9, *effuse cedendo.*

9. **inexplorato.** This absolute use of neut. participle is common in Livy, as *sublato,* xxii. 20; *comperto, cognito, audito, palam facto,* etc.

13. **Gallis territ. et p. R.** Note the chiasmus which is so common in Livy. **Tannetum.** Somewhat loosely described as *propinquum Pado.* It was a few miles from Parma, on a little tributary of the Po.

14. **ad tempus,** 'temporarily.' The phrase also means 'in time.' **com. flum.**, 'supplies brought down the river.' **Brixia.** (Brescia) was the capital of the Cenomans (Livy xxxii. 30), which was the only Gallic tribe which sided with Rome in this war: cp. 55. 4.

XXVI.

1. **tumultus,** 'outbreak.' The name regularly given to a war in Italy or in Cisalpine Gaul.

3. **Salyum.** These occupied the coast between Antipolis and Massilia, and were a Ligurian tribe.

5. **auxiliar. G.**, mercenaries employed by Marseilles.

6. **Volcarum.** There were Volcae Tectosages round Tolosa Toulouse) and V. Arecomici round Nemausus (Nismes). The route of Hannibal is here left indefinite, but he probably made for Nemausus from Ruscino. Polyb. iii. 42 marks the point of the crossing the Rhone as four days' march from the mouth, where the channel was not broken by islands. This was probably Roquemaure. **citeriore,** from Hannibal's point of view.

7. **eorum ipsorum.** The gen. governed by *quos*, *i.e.* 'such even of the same tribe as had not been able to tear themselves from home.' **sedes suae,** used like the *οἶκος φίλος* of the Greek.

9. **nihil, dummodo** = *nihil nisi ut.*

XXVII.

1. **Iamque,** Polybius, more precise than Livy, says 'in two days.' **viri,** 'foot soldiers.' Usually opposed to *equi*, not *equites.*

2. **vigilia prima.** The first three watches of the night, which was divided into four such watches of equal length from sunset to sunrise.

4. **ad id.** 'The Gallic guides provided for the purpose informed him that, about five and twenty miles higher up, the river, as it flowed round a little island, offered a crossing-place which was broader where the stream parted, and for that reason shallower.' **ostendere** is used somewhat boldly with *amnem* as subject, but the reasons specified served to justify the sense.

5. **mole,** 'trouble.' **caetris incubantes,** 'on their bucklers.' Here, as often, the Latin participle takes the place of the English preposition.

6. **alius** = *reliquus.* So frequently in Livy.

7. **temp. deesset,** 'be behindhand.' So *occasioni*, *fortunae*, *libertati*, *legi deesse*, in the sense of 'neglect' or 'fail in duty to.'

8. **Iam.** Polyb. more definitely, 'on the fifth night.' **fere,** 'for the most part,' *i.e.* all the ships were not reserved for them. For **naves,** MSS. have *nantes.* **Navium.** 'A line of vessels crossed higher up the stream to break the force of the current, and secured still water for the punts which crossed below.' **transm.,** intrans. as 20. 9.

9. **pars magna nantes.** The close connection of singular and plural for the same subject is an awkward *constr. ad synesim*, though not infrequent in Livy. **ut ext.,** 'that they might be at the disposal of the horsemen as soon as the latter landed on the bank.' **usui,** the dative expressing the purpose of action; cp. *receptui canere*, 'to give the signal for retreat.' *Revised Latin Primer*, 226.

XXVIII.

2. **et qui ... et qui.** Referring to the two sets, *nautarum militumque.* **anceps,** 'two-fold.'

4. **utroque.** 'To offer battle on both sides.' **spernens.** Notice Livy's fondness for the nominative of the present partic., cf. above, *transmittens.* 'Holding in contempt any further outbreak on the part of the Gauls.' 5. **variat.** Intransitive.

5. **quidam.** 'Some say that the elephants were crowded together on the bank, and that the most spirited of them being provoked by its driver, followed him as he retreated into the water (and at last took to swimming), and drew the whole herd after it, and that as each grew frightened at the depth and lost its foothold, the force of the current swept it to the opposite bank.' **timentem alt.** It was believed that elephants were too bulky to swim.

6. **ceterum m. c.** 'But there seems to be more ground for believing that they crossed on rafts.' **id ut.** 'That seems the more credible course after the event, just as it would seem the safer before it.' **secunda aqua,** 'down stream.' **pontis in modum,** 'like a bridge.'

8. **tum elephanti.** 'Then the elephants were driven, females in front, along the stationary raft as if it were a highway, and when they crossed into the smaller raft, which was moored to it, the hawsers with which this was temporarily fastened were suddenly untied, and it was towed to the opposite bank by a number of light craft.'

9. **actuariis.** So called from their speed. Thus the Actuarius was the quick writer, or shorthand writer.

10. **Nihil sane.** 'They showed no signs of fear whatever, while they were driven along on what seemed to be a bridge all one with the land.' This use of the subj. for a simple fact occurs chiefly in late writers. But it may possibly be here explained as giving the reason of the *nihil trepidabant.* **primus.** 'They first began to be frightened when the raft was loosed from all its surroundings, and they were towed swiftly into mid stream.' **in altum**: often used of the sea; seldom of a river. **ibi.** 'There they pushed one another, as those on the outside drew back from the water, and showed no small amount of terror, till, as they saw the water all round them, their very

fear quieted them.' **donec ... fecisset.** Here Livy uses the subj. of a fact, where the indic. would have been used in earlier writers. It is only used with the pres., the imperf., and (rarely) pluperf. tenses.

N.B. *Donec* is said never to be used by Caesar or Sallust, and only thrice by Cicero. Roby, 1663, 1670.

XXIX.

1. **dum miserat.** The sequence of tenses is harsh.

2. **atrocius quam pro.** 'The fight that ensued was fiercer than might have been expected from the numbers engaged.' **pro,** 'in proportion to'; cf. the use of *κατά* in Greek.

3. **amplius ducenti.** The omission of *quam* between *amplius, minus, plus,* and the numeral in the nominative is a common feature of Livy's style.

4. **hoc.** 'This skirmish, at once the beginning and an omen of the war, seemed to foretell success in the long run to the Romans, but that their victory would be far from bloodless and the contest long and undecided.' **auc. cert. vict.** is a bold construction formed on the analogy of *magni certaminis res erat.*

5. **ut re.** 'When after the engagement above described each party returned to its own general, Sc. could not decide on any plan except that of making his own movements depend on the plans and undertakings of the enemy, and H., who was doubtful whether he should proceed with his march into Italy or join battle with the first Roman army which had appeared before him, was diverted from immediate fighting by the arrival of the Boian envoys and their chief Magalus, who assured him that they would guide his march and share his danger, and gave it as their opinion that the war should be opened with an attack on Italy, while the strength of his force was unimpaired.'

6. **cum eo qui ex.** Note attraction of subject to relative clause.

7. **iter imm. alp.** Hendiadys. 'The endless march across the Alps, a feat which rumour made formidable, especially to those who had never tried it.' **utique** is frequently used by Livy. The *que* gives indefiniteness to the meaning of *uti*, and the compound = 'anyhow,' 'at all events,' and hence 'especially,' 'certainly.'

XXX.

1. **ipsi sent. stetit** corresponds to *Scip. stare sent.*, cp. 29. 5, 'when he had decided to go on with his march and attack Italy.'

2. **Mirari.** The infinitives in this speech are differently introduced, most of them only as *oratio obl.*, some *indignantis*, as *subsistere*, 6, and *subsistere*, 11 ; some interrog., as *esse*, 9, and *videri*, 10, while *exhaustum esse*, 9, is an exclamation. **velut ob noxam**, 'as criminals.'

5. **multo maiorem.** Polybius says they had marched from the strait 8,800 *stadia*, and had 2,600 before them. In Livy such definite details as to distance and time are absent. **emensam.** One of the deponent partic. in pass. sense which Livy uses. **Italiae.** The partitive gen., 'belonged to Italy.'

6. **quid ... credentes.** The constr. of the inter. part. here is more Greek than Latin, = 'and what else could they suppose the Alps to be,' etc.

7. **Fingerent** would be imperative in direct speech. 'Suppose they were higher than the summit of the Pyrenees ; still surely no part of the earth reached the sky or could not be surmounted by man.'

8. **ne maiores,** 'Not even their ancestors had been children of the soil, but coming as foreigners to inhabit Italy, had safely crossed,' etc. Livy uses *advena* as an adjective.

9. **quid l.** 'To take Saguntum, what dangers they had encountered, what hardships they had undergone ! did any task seem to men who were attacking Rome, the mistress of the world, rough enough or hard enough to hinder their undertaking ?'

10. **cap. orb. t.** An anachronism of the writer, and somewhat out of place in H.'s mouth.

11. **ea.** *Haec* was often used by Romans of the Roman state and empire, so probably *ea* in this sentence. **cederent ... sperent.** The difference in tense probably points to the confidence of H. that the latter alternative would be realized. **campum,** the Campus Martius.

XXXI.

2. **adversa ripa,** formed on the analogy of *adverso flumine*, 'up stream.' **non quia.** Notice the moods in the following

sentences :—*Esset* is in the subj. because this is an imaginary reason, not the real one, which is expressed in *credens* = *quia credebat*. *Foret* is regularly in the subj. after *postquam*, which does not take the indicative except of a thing mentioned as having taken place. *Recessisset* is a dependent clause in indirect speech or thought, depending on *credens*. The pluperf. is for the future perfect of direct speech, *i.e.* H. would have said—*quantum a mari recessero*. *Erat* is in the indic. as being simply a statement of Livy. **minus obvium.** The *tanto* to answer to the *quantum* is here, as often, omitted.

4. **Quartis castris.** After four days' march, at the fourth time of encamping. **Insulam,** *i.e. Allobrogum*. **diversis ex Alp.** The Rhone from the Saint Gothard, the Isère from Mount Iseran.

5. **Incolunt prope.** In itself a strange expression, as applied to the *ins. Allobrogum*, but Livy is probably thinking of the point on the Rhone at which H. had arrived, and the *prope* refers to the neighbouring country. **Incolunt** is used absolutely, 'dwell.'

6. **Ambigebant,** more commonly used with *de*. 'Were engaged in a struggle for the throne.' **poterat,** the subject to this is the compound notion *frater et coetus juniorum*.

7. 'As this civil feud was very opportunely referred to H. for arbitration, he, being given the disposal of the crown, restored the power to the elder, in accordance with the views of the council and of the leading men.' **peropportuna,** used adverbially. **fuerat.** Notice that *quod* causal naturally takes the indicative if the writer be stating the real cause.

9. From this point onward it is hopeless to reconcile the accounts of the march in Polybus and Livy, who, while agreeing in much of the description, especially in the details which admit of rhetorical treatment, yet widely diverge in local data. The former traces the route almost certainly over the little St. Bernard, the latter probably over Mont Genèvre. **recta regione,** 'in direct course.' **ad laevam.** These words seem to mean that H. retraced his steps down stream on hearing of Scipio's withdrawal, and then turned off to what was later Augusta Tricastinorum (Aoste). **Vocontiorum.** In the mountain woodland between the Allobroges and Salyes (Strabo, iv. 6. 4). The Tricorii were to the east of the Vocontii,

or between the Drac and the Durance. **haud usquam imp.** A most unfitting description for the tangled country between the Isère and the Durance. **Druentiam,** the modern Durance. Livy's account does not suit the upper part of the stream, along which the army must have travelled, if at all.

10. **Is.** 'This stream, which also rises in the Alps, is,' etc. **quum.** 'For although it brings down a huge volume of water, it is not navigable, because, as it is not confined by banks, but flows in several channels at once, and those not always the same, its shallows and eddies are ever shifting (for which reason foot passengers too are not sure of their way), and besides it rolls down rocks and gravel, so that those who step into it are nowhere safe or sure of their footing.' Notice concessive use of *quum.* **vada ... gurgites.** These acc. may depend on *praebet,* but more probably on *volvens,* which by zeugma is used in a somewhat different sense with them and with *saxa.*

XXXII.

1. **movit,** as often, absolutely for *se movit,* or *castra.* **nec facile.** 'And that he would not easily catch them up when they had such a start." **ita,** because his own troops would be fresh and Hannibal's exhausted.

5. **eo exercitu,** cf. on 29. 6.

6. **ab Dru.** His course would be rather 'along' than 'from' the river, and would certainly not have been *campestri.*

7. Exaggerated description of the scenery of the lower Alps. **prius praecepta,** cp. *praeocc.* ante, xx. 8.

8. 'As the vanguard was climbing the lower heights, the men saw that the hills which overhung the road were occupied by mountaineers.' **tumulus** generally means an artificial mound—burial mound—or earthwork in prae-Augustan Latin. **qui si:** 'who, if they had occupied retired valleys and had suddenly sprung forward to attack them, would have put them to headlong rout and inflicted severe loss.' **stragem dedissent,** a poetical phrase. Cp. Virg. *Aen* xii. 575, *dant cuneum* ; vi. 76, *finem dedit ore loquendi.*

9. **ea,** 'that there was no passage that way.' **castra,** 'pitched his camp in as wide a valley as he could find, surrounded by broken ground and precipices.' For *confragosa omnia,* cp. xxii 6. 11, *super omnia cetera.*

10. **Tum per eosdem.** 'But when these same Gauls had managed to engage the mountaineers in friendly talk, as there was but little difference in their *patois* or manners, they informed him,' etc. **tantum,** 'only.' **dilabi,** 'slip away,' used of soldiers deserting, xxii. 21. **ut ex aperto,** 'as if he meant to force his way through the defile openly by daylight.'

11. **Die.** 'After spending the day in concealing their real designs.'

12. **laxatas,** 'that the vigilance of the outposts was relaxed,' or more probably 'that the outposts were thinned.' **in spec.,** 'to deceive the enemy.'

13. **angustias evadit,** 'makes his way out through the defiles.' *evadere* is never transitive in Cicero. Livy uses it with the ablative in a metaphorical sense in 33. 5. **tumulis.** Livy prefers the abl. without a preposition, with *consedit* and like words.

XXXIII.

2. **arce.** Often used for a natural stronghold as well as a fortified post. **via transire,** 'passing along the road.' This use of a modal or local abl. without a preposition is frequent in Livy.

3. **immobiles**: proleptic. 'When they saw these two sights at once and reflected what they meant, their astonishment made them for the moment unable to move': cp. xxii. 536, *quum stupore ac miraculo torpidos defixisset.* **suo ipsum t. a.,** This construction of *ipse* agreeing with the subject, or the object of the sentence, is nearly always preferred to the gen. *ipsius* following *suus*, where the form of the period allows it (Fabri). 'When they saw the hurry in the defile, and that the line of march was being thrown into confusion by its own disorderly haste.'

4. **quicquid adj.** 'Thinking that any panic occasioned by themselves would be enough to rout them utterly.' **transversis r.,** 'ran down across the rocks by bypaths and trackless ways alike.' The common reading is *perversis rupibus juxta invia*, etc., which Madvig rejects on the ground that *perversae rupes* is obscure, and *invia decurrere* an unusual construction. *Perversis r.* would mean either 'throwing down rocks' or 'by broken or craggy rocks.' *Transversis*, lit.

'turned across.' cp. *Manilium nos vidimus transverso ambulantem foro*, 'we saw M. walking across the market place, Cic. *de Or.* iii. 33. 133. **assueti**, 'as they were wont.'

5. **simul ... simul**, 'were hard pressed not merely by the onset of the enemy, but also owing to the roughness of the ground.' *Ab* is unusual with a modal abl. like *iniquitate*, especially in Livy. **sibi quoque tendente**, 'as each man struggled selfishly to get sooner out of danger.'

6. **infestum f.**, 'endangered.' **repercussae**, 're-echoing.' Properly an epithet of *clamores*, not of *valles*.

7. **turba**, 'the crowding.' **in immensum alt.** This use of the neut. sing. with a genitive is less common than the neut. plur. except in later writers, but Livy has x. 32. 6, *multum diei;* v. 37. 5, *immensum loci;* vii. 8. 5, *serum diei;* xlv. 9. 2, *plerumque Europae.* **deiecit.** Constr. *praegn.*, 'caused to fall.' **ruinae max. modo.**, 'but the heaviest loss fell on the baggage animals which rolled down with their burdens': litt. 'with a measure of downfall to the greatest degree.' *Maxime modo* is a favourite phrase of Livy, cp. 38. 1.

8. **suos c.**, 'kept his own men from going to the rescue.'

9. **inter.**, 'the break in the line.' **ne exut.**, 'lest, if the baggage train were lost, he should have brought the army across in safety to no purpose.' *Cibo* is supplied without MS. authority, but *captivus* is often used with inanimate objects, as with *arma*, *navigia*, *pecunia*, *solum*, by Livy, and with *vestis* by Virgil, and it cannot here make sense without a substantive.

XXXIV.

1. **frequ. cult.** 'To another canton, densely peopled for a mountainous district.' **ut** qualifies *frequentem*, which should naturally come nearer to it. Note that *populus* is properly 'a community,' *i.e.* a number of individuals under the same government, as opposed to *gens*—men connected by ties of blood.

2. **Magno natu.** 'The chiefs of the stronghold, men advanced in years, came as spokesmen to the Carthaginian general, saying that the wholesome warning of the misfortunes of others had taught them to prefer to make trial of the Carthaginians' friendship rather than of their might.' Supply *se esse* with *doctos*.

3. **ad fidem.** 'As a guarantee.'

4. **composito ag.** 'In line of march not at all arranged for passage through a friendly country.'

5. **robore.** 'The main body.' **circ. soll.** 'Anxiously reconnoitring.'

6. **in eos versa.** 'The line of infantry faced towards them, and clearly proved that if the rear guard had not been strengthened they must have met with a terrible disaster in that pass.' **haud dubium fecit**—*i.e.* by its losses or hard fighting.

7. **fuerit.** Notice Livy's fondness for the perf. subj. in past sequences, where one would expect the imperf. Here it seems to imply how narrow an escape the Carthaginians had. **demittere,** 'risk sending.' **Hannibali.** The dative of the agent. Revised L.P. 222 (*a*).

XXXV.

1. **more.** 'As if they were carrying on brigandage rather than open war.'

2. **in noviss. ag.**=rear=*extrema agminis.* **utramque darent fecissent.** Note that the subj. after relative adverbs and adverbs of cases frequently recurring, though regularly, used by Livy and later writers, is rarely if ever found in Cicero, Caesar, or Sallust, who use the indicative. Cp. Roby, 1716, 1717, and R.L.P. 436 note. The influence of the Greek optative after ὑπότε had possibly something to do with the change of mood. Cp. 4, *incederent;* 5, *esset.* **progressi ... morat.** 'Stragglers in front or rear.'

3. **sicut ... ita.** 'Indeed' ... 'but.'

4. **nono die.** So Polyb. iii. 53, who, however, fixes the point from which he reckons, and gives intermediate dates, while Livy does neither. In fact, all his incidents and particulars of time are taken from another route, and do not suit his own: his reference to *errores* is probably to explain the length of time which did not seem needful for the shorter pass which he had chosen. 'On the ninth day they reached the ridge of the Alps, mostly over ground where there was no track, and by going out of their way, which was caused either by the treachery of their guides, or by the fact that they made guesses as to their route, and entered valleys without due consideration.'

5. **stativa.** Sc. *castra.*

6. **occid. sidere verg.** 'As the constellation of the Pleiads was near its setting,' *i.e.* towards October.

8. **prospectus.** A fanciful picture which is hardly borne out by the facts, as no such view can be obtained near the summit of the Mont Genèvre, nor indeed of any other of the passes. **transcendere.** Infin. after a verb like *dicit*, implied in *ostentat.* **summum.** Adverbially, 'at most.' Cp. xxxiii. 5, 8, *duo aut summum tres juvenes.*

10. **furta,** 'Stealthy ambuscades.' Cp. ix. 31. 10. **sicut breviora.** 'As most of the Alpine slopes on the Italian side are at once shorter and steeper.' This generalization is not found in Polyb. and indicates increased knowledge of the Alps since the conquest of Gaul.

12. **nec qui paulum.** 'And if they stumbled but a little, could not by planting their feet firmly keep their footing.' The MSS. have *afflicti*, in which case the sentence would mean 'down they fell, and could not help slipping further' (lit. 'could not cling to the place where they were dashed to the ground').

XXXVI.

1. **angustiorem.** 'A narrower pass, with walls of rock so steep that.' **in pedum mille** ... Polybius speaks of the road being carried away, σχεδὸν ἐπὶ τρία ἡμιστάδια, but Livy mistaking this or the language of their common authority, converts it into a precipice of a 1000 feet in depth.

4. **circumduceret** = 'must take round'—for *circumducere deberet*, cp. xl. 37. 3.

5. **nam.** 'For since over the snow of the last season, which had not melted, there was new snow of moderate depth, those who trod on it found easy foothold as it was soft, and not very deep; but when it broke up under the tread of the numerous men and baggage animals, they had to make their way over the bare ice beneath and the liquid mud formed by the melting snow.'

7. **[ut a] lub.** The MSS. read *ut a lubrica*, where the preposition would seem out of place. Translate "As the slippery ice gave no foothold, but let the feet glide over it all the easier, as it was a steep incline." **in levi tantum.** 'Rolled in what was only smooth ice or slush of snow.' 'Only,' because no *virgulta*, etc. **alte concr.** 'Frozen to a great depth.'

XXXVII.

2. **ad rupem m.** 'To cut a way through the rock. Polyb., *ἐξοικοδομεῖν τὸν κρημνόν*. *Viam munire* meant 'to make a road.' **arboribus circa.** Whence these came it is hard to say. Cp. 36. 7, *nec stirpes circa radicesve erant.* The details in this section do not occur in Polybius.

3. **molliunt.** 'Relieve the steep gradients by winding tracks of gradual descent.'

4. **prope f.** They might have been quite starved according to Livy's account. Polyb. makes the horses get over after one day's delay, the other three being spent in making a broader path for the elephants. **si quid est.** 'All the herbage, such as it is.' **quies.** 'The troops, who were worn out with repairing the road, had some rest given them.' **locis m.** This is an abl. absol., and the compar. stands for a participle.

XXXVIII.

1. **Hoc maxime modo.** Cp. *ruinae maxime modo*, 33. 7. 'In this way, much as has been described.' **quinto mense a.** Cp. xxii. 19. 5, *altero ab Tarracone die*, an elliptical expression ; the fifth month only is qualified by the *ut quidam ;* the fifteenth day is accepted by Livy as by Polyb. But it is not easy to make both their detailed statements agree with this number, as both reckon nine days to the ascent, two at the top, four by the landslip, and three in the descent. Probably, however, Polybius meant the last three to be counted as part of the four just mentioned, in which the cavalry reached the lower valleys while the road was being widened for the elephants, and then we should get only fifteen for the whole. There is no hint of this however in Livy, who is hopelessly inconsistent.

2. **Qui minimum,** *e.g.* Polybius, iii. 56. Polybius was a Greek, an intimate friend of the Scipios, especially of the elder Africanus. He travelled to gain a special knowledge of the scenes of the campaigns, and made use of monumental tablets when he came across them. In the history of this war Livy does not follow Polybius so closely as in matters which related to Greece or the East, and probably used the same authorities as Polybius without altering them, and did not copy from him so directly.

Cincius, a contemporary of the second Punic war, and therefore a valuable authority. He seems to have resembled the earlier chroniclers in aiming at brevity and telling his story simply without a thought of grace or diction. **maxime**: 'would be a most weighty authority.'

4. **auctores sunt**: 'and there are some authorities for this.'

5. **transierit**. One would expect the pluperfect in indirect speech. The perfect is perhaps due to the fact that in direct speech *transiit* rather than *transierat* would follow *postquam*. **degresso** (Hannibali).

6. **Id quum**. This is difficult, for Polyb. asserts that H. descended among the Insubres, as indeed it was likely that he would do, since they and their allies had invited him to cross into Italy. It may be that Livy only meant that the annalists all spoke of his attack on the Taurini as his first movement in Italy, and as the Taurini were, strictly speaking, a Ligurian, not a Gallic tribe (Strabo, iv. 6), possibly the passage, whose reading is doubtful, brought out the close neighbourhood of the hostile Taurini to the friendly Insubres. **credere**. The transition from the passive *ambigi* to an active is marked, but not unusual in Livy. In direct speech he would naturally say *vulgo credunt* (*homines*). **Poenino**, the pass of the Great St. Bernard. The name is thought to be derived from the Celtic deity Penn (Zeuss, *Die Deutschen*, p. 5). Jupiter Poeninus was worshipped on the summit, and the name has been found on 30 *ex voto* tablets which have been discovered near the top. It was also called *Mons Iovis*, which survives in the names *Mont Joux*, *Plan de Joux*, which are still localized on the height. The fanciful derivation of the name referred to in the text was an argument likely to be urged in early times.

7. **Caelium**. Caelius Antipater was the first Roman historian who aimed at dignity of language. He lived in the time of the Gracchi, a century later than Cincius. He followed closely Silenus, a Greek who served from first to last in Hannibal's campaigns, and wrote a history of them. **Cremonis iug**. The position of this pass is uncertain. It may have been the Little St. Bernard. **Libuos**, probably petty tribes between the Orgus and Ticinus under the supremacy of the Insubres.

8. **utique**, 'at any rate.'

9. **Neque hercule** 'and indeed the S. (and) V., who dwell on that ridge, do not say that the name was given to these mountains from the Carthaginians having crossed them anywhere (to answer those on whom this argument makes an impression), but from him whom the mountaineers call Poeninus, and to whom the summit is sacred.' **Seduni Veragri**, tribes about Martigny on the lake of Geneva. They are coupled together by Caesar, *B. G.* iii. 1.

XXXIX.

1. **ad principia r.**, 'for the opening of the war.' **armare**, 'prepare for action.'

2. **otium enim.** 'For the change from hardships to rest, from want to plenty, from filth and disease to comfort, had various ill effects on the frames of his men, who had been reduced to a foul and almost beast-like state.'

3. **exercitu.** 'Disheartened as the raw levies were which he had taken over from M. and A. by their late disgraceful rout;" cp. xxv. 9.

5. **oppressisset.** 'Surprised and checked.'

6. **movit.** 'Moved,' *i.e. castra.* **incertos.** 'Thinking that the Gauls, who were undecided which side to take would follow that which remained in their country.' **quae**, for *utra.* Supply *partem* with *praesentem.*

9. **inter se opinionem.** 'Their estimate of each other.' Reciprocal use of *inter se*, cf. *pueri inter se amant*, 'the boys are fond of each other.' **auxerant** 'Had been raised by the fact that Scipio, though he had been left in Gaul, had come to meet H. when he had crossed into Italy, and that H. had made so daring and so successful a passage of the Alps.'

10. **Occupavit**, 'took the initiative by.' **educeret**, *sc. exercitum.* Often used absolutely by Livy in this connection. The subjunct. expresses the purpose in Scipio's mind.

XL.

1. **educerem.** The impf. subj. regularly expresses the nonfulfilment of a condition in present time, as the pluperf. subj. does in past time. **supersedissem.** 'I should have thought it needless to harangue you.' **vicissent.** Note the sudden change from the subj. which expresses the speaker's thoughts

to the ind. *habui*, which states only a matter of fact. **cum quibus**, 'with whom I have pursued this very foe in his retreat and have regarded as a victory the admission (of inferiority) implied in his flight and refusal to engage.'

3. **scriptus**, 'enlisted for service in Spain.' **meis auspiciis.** In the technical system of Rome the *auspicia* were taken by the *legati* or deputy commanders in the name of the general-in-chief. Cp. Tac. *Ann.* i. 41, *ductu Germanici auspiciis Tiberii.* Monum. Ancyr. *res aut a me aut per legatos meis auspiciis gestas.* Horace says, *Carm.* i. 7. 27, with less propriety, *Teucro duce et auspice Teucro.*

5. **stipendium.** An indemnity of 3,200 talents to be paid off in 20 years: the time was afterwards reduced to 10. **Sardiniam**, was seized by Rome after the first Punic War, Carthage having to yield it on war being threatened by Rome.

7. **duabus partibus**, two-thirds. The fractions $\frac{2}{3}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, $\frac{4}{5}$, being expressed by *duae*, *tres*, and *quattuor partes*, respectively.

8. **At enim.** 'But, it is said, though they are few in number, their courage and strength are unimpaired, and scarcely any effort could withstand the stubborness of their might.'

9. **praeusti artus**, 'frost-bitten limbs.'

11. **committere ac profl.** 'Begin and break the force of the war.' **qui secundum.** 'Who next to the Gods have been sinned against.'

XLI.

3. **ad famam.** But 26. 4, he is said to have landed by the Rhone, thinking H. far away across the Pyrenees. 'On hearing of this enemy.'

4. **qua parte.** 'It being my fortune to encounter him with that part of my forces.' Constr. *ad synesim, equitibus* being understood in *equestri.*

5. **decernendum**: *sc. armis* or *ferro.*

6. **aestimatos.** The sum paid for each prisoner at the capitulation of Eryx. **aestimare** is lit. 'to reckon in bronze,' from *aes* and *tima*, τίμημα, the earliest coin being in *aes.* Corssen, II. 424.

7. **Herculis.** Hercules Graius was supposed to have crossed the Graian Alps (or Little St. Bernard), after his victory over

Geryon. **fert**=*prae se fert*, 'boasts.' **vectigalis.** Strictly speaking, Carthage was only stipendiaria, since she paid a definite sum by way of indemnity. The stipend. civitates of later days were those whose contributions to the imperial treasury were of fixed amount, or proceeded from a tax of fixed percentage. The vectigalia paid by the greater part of the empire were tithes or other imports, varying with the productiveness of the soil.

8. **Quem nisi.** 'If he were not maddened by the sense of guilt.'

9. **consule,** Lutatius.

11. **ultimo,** 'the extreme punishment that man can suffer.'

12. **tutelae,** gen. of quality after *duximus*, 'regarded as under our protection.'

13. **Pro his impert.** 'In return for these boons.'

15. **qui obsistat.** 'To bar the way of the enemy if we are not victorious.'

16. **non,** 'not only.'

17. **illius urbis,** 'our city yonder,' as contrasted with *nostra vis virtusque*, 'our courage and resistance here.'

XLII.

1. **ad spectaculum.** The word was used especially of gladiatorial exhibitions. **si vinculis.** 'On condition of being set free from his bonds and receiving if victorious, etc.'

2. **deiecta in id.** 'Thrown for that purpose,' *i.e.* into the helmet or urn. **se quisque.** 'Each hoped he might be the one chosen by fortune for the conflict.'

3. **tripudiis.** This word is explained by Latin writers as strictly applied to the action of the sacred chickens, *cernitur in auspiciis tripudiantium pullorum dictum a terra pavienda*, Festus. So too Cicero, *Div.* ii. 36. The root *per* is traced by Corssen, I. 359, in *repudium*, and possibly *pudet*, as well as in *pavire* (strike), *pavimentum*, *παίειν*. *tri* is not for *terra*, which is unchanged in composition, but as in *trifolium*, *triclinium*, *trianum*, from the three-fold beat. The word is also used of the ceremonial dances of the Romans, as of the *Salii*, *cum tripudiis solemnique cantu*, i. 20. 3, and of the *Fratres Arvales* in the inscriptions. **capiebat.** The indicative after *cum*, be-

cause the action of the temporal clause is coincident with that of the principal one, and does not include it, and therefore there is no idea of cause and effect. Cf. xxxvi. 5. 1. Roby 1721.

4. **is habitus.** 'The sympathies, not merely of those in the same plight (*i.e.* the prisoners) but of the spectators generally too, inclined them to applaud those who died a gallant death as much as those who conquered.'

XLIII.

1. **affectos.** 'With their feelings thus excited by seeing several pairs of combatants.'

3. **Ac nescio, an.** 'And I am inclined to think that.'

7. **agite dum,** plural form of interjectional *agedum.* 'Come now, for so superb a reward take up your arms, assured of heaven's help.'

10. **emeritis stip.** Lit. 'When you have earned your pay,' *i.e.* when your time of service is up.

11. **momento.** Here in original sense 'impulse.'

12. **Nam** refers to *nec tam difficilem* of 11.

13. **Ut viginti.** 'To say nothing of the 20 years of service when you fought with your well known valour and success'; *i.e.* during the conquest of Spain, rhetorically for 18 years. **Herculis columnis,** *i.e.* Calpe and Abyla at Gibraltar. **semestri.** Scipio had taken office in March. H. touches here on the weak spot of the military system of Rome, the constant changes of generals, yet Livy's age had seen the danger to civil liberties of a long tenure of command.

17. **cuius non.** 'In whose sight I have not often myself done some soldierly deed, or whose special distinctions I cannot recall with the appropriate date and scene of each, from having myself again been a spectator and witness of his courage.' **notata,** lit. 'marked by.'

XLIV.

1. **infrenatos,** *i.e.* the Numidians, who are often specified as using no bridle. Cp. 46. 2.

3. **quanto.** As the hopes and courage of the assailants are higher than those of men who are on the defensive.

4. **dolor, iniuria, indign.** The sense of grief, wrong, and shameful treatment. **oppugnassetis,** dependent clause in indirect speech implied in *depoposcerunt.*

5. **cum quibus.** 'Thinks it her right to dictate to us the nations with whom we may be at peace or war.' **neque,** for 'but not.'

6. **at non.** Hannibal's objection to Rome's command.

7. **Nusquam.** Rome is supposed to be speaking again, as in *Ne transieris,* 'Stir not a step anywhere (from your present position).' **meas.** As if Carthage were speaking by prosopopoeia.

8. **qui respect. h.,** 'who has something to fall back on.' **omnibus.** 'Assured that you must tear out of your hearts all hopes of any alternative save victory or death.' **dubitabit,** euphemistic for *adversa erit.*

9. **nullum.** 'The gods who never die have given man no sharper weapon for victory than contempt for death.'

XLV.

1. **ponte Ticinum.** They had already crossed the Po from Placentia, 39. 10, and were marching along the left bank. The *pons* over the Ticinus, probably near Pavia, was a fixed one, with a *castellum* or *tête du pont,* distinguished from the bridge of boats (*rates*) over the Po.

3. **Ictumulis,** apparently near the mouth of the Ticinus—about the modern Carbonara ; cp. the situation of the place of like name, 57. 9. But Pliny, 32. 21, and Strabo, v. 1. 12, speak of the gold mines of Victumulae or Ictumuli in the district of Vercellae, and there are still traces of them near Biella to the north of Vercellae, while there were none near the mouth of the Ticinus.

4. **pronuntiat,** 'offers,' like *proponit* below ; so *declarare munera, indicere praemia.* **in quorum.** 'In hope of which they might fight.' The use of the prepos. is singular, as *spes* is not the object but the cause of the action, which is however confounded with it. Cp. 30. 4, *Vellent in eam spem liberos tollere.*

5. **immunem,** *i.e.* free of all payments to the state.

6. **potestatem fact.** 'If any of the allies wished to become citizens of Carthage, he would put it in their power.' H. here claims a power which Roman generals at times exercised, of bestowing the *civitas* or franchise.

8. **mancipium**, the 'taking by the hand,' was a symbol of purchase, and thus the term was used alike for the right of ownership (e.g. *vitaque mancipio nulli datur*), and for the slave as the property of his master. **silicem.** The use of the flint knife was probably a custom of immemorial antiquity, retained by a religious conservatism which feared to change its forms. **si falleret.** 'After praying Jove, etc., that they, if he forswore himself, would slay him as,' etc. **Iovem.** Identified by Livy here with the Baal of Carthage. **mactasset.** Connected by Curtius, 293, with *macellum*, *μάχαιρα*, *μάχη*.

9. **ac velut**, 'as if each were assured that the gods sanctioned his hopes, thinking that the fact that they were not yet fighting was what delayed the accomplishment of their hopes.' **quisque** is not merely used distributively with the collective *rati*, but is made an integral part of the abl. absol. in which it is introduced as a subject, cp. xxxii. 24. 4. **id morae, quod**: cp. 5. 12, *id morari quod.*

XLVI.

3. **procuratis.** After performing the ceremonies necessary to divert the evils portended by these signs. A technical term. **obvius fit.** Polybius describes Scipio as crossing first over the Po (probably near Placentia), and then across the Ticinus (probably near Pavia) over the bridge specially built for him, iii. 65. He then, c. 65, describes the two armies marching along the river (which was doubtless the Po), along the bank which faced the Alps (*i.e.* the left), the Romans having the river on their left, the Carthaginians on their right. The account of Livy, though less definite, can be harmonized with this.

5. **sociorumque rob.**, 'the heavy cavalry of the allies.' **in subsidiis**, 'in reserve,' but not used in the technical sense of the triarii, who formed properly the reserves. **frenatos**: cp. 44. 2.

6. **labentibus**, 'falling from their horses' or 'thrown.'

7. **intercursu.** A word peculiar to Livy.

9. **alius**, used almost as *ceteri*, 'the remaining force, which was cavalry, forming in close order,' etc. **fama**, prob. the nominative. Supply *cujus* from *quod*, 'which is the account given by most authorities, and as to which the report holds its ground."

XLVII.

2. **vasa c.**, 'to pack.' **castra ab T.** Livy does not implicitly notice the crossing the Ticinus, but that is implied in the withdrawal to the *rates* over the Po, and in the advantage of falling back upon Placentia.

3. **sciret**, the subj., because this was the intention of the Romans. **sexcentos mor.** Polyb. makes H. march up to the bridge on the Ticinus, and capture the 600 who were left behind to break the bridge by taking up the planks which stretched from pier to pier. H. then retires higher up the Po to find a suitable place for crossing. Livy clearly implies that H. crossed the Ticinus, and found the 600 engaged in loosing the bridge of boats over the Po, which floated down the stream when its end was untied. **in cit. rip.** 'the left bank,' Hannibal's position being the main idea.

5. **ea**, 'this account would scarcely be credited by those who know the river.' **ut jam**, 'even allowing that all the Spaniards crossed on inflated skins."

6. **Potiores**, 'I attach more weight to the authorities who record that nearly two days were spent in finding a place where a bridge of boats could be thrown across the river.' **ea**, 'over it.'

8. **sex millia a Pla.** Nothing is here said of either army crossing the Trebia on its way to Placentia, and the language of both Livy and Polybius is general enough for any position in the neighbourhood. But as we hear afterwards of Scipio crossing the Trebia, it would seem most probable that his camp was at first to the west of it, and that he crossed it at last to get nearer his base, Placentia, and put the river between himself and Hannibal.

XLVIII.

tumultu. 'Though the panic which ensued was greater than the actual loss.'

3. **contactos**, 'tainted, implicated.' **adhuc**, 'still,'= *etiam tum*. In Cicero usually of the present.

4. **impedit. eq.** 'On which cavalry would act less easily.' 'Where the ground was too broken for cavalry.'

5. **minus quam.** 'He did not give the enemy the slip as easily as at the Ticinus.' **turbasset.** 'Would have thrown the rear into confusion.' **utique**, 'assuredly.'

6. **citra**, as xlvii. 3, 'On their side,' of the agent, not the writer.

7. **iactati**, 'irritated.'

8. **inopia quae maior**, 'By the difficulty which he encountered more and more each day in getting provisions, as he advanced through a hostile country without having supplies provided in advance anywhere.' **Clastidium.** A principal station on the road between Genoa and Cremona. **numerum.** Often used for 'quantity.'

9. **aureis.** There was as yet no gold coinage in Italy, Spain, or Africa. Livy therefore, as usual, adopts the terms of a later age. **præfecto** always means the delegate of a higher official, civil or military, not the elect of an assembly.

10. **Saevitum.** A bold example of the pass. form of neuter verbs, which Livy often uses. 'No severity was shown to the prisoners from the surrendered garrison, in order to acquire a reputation for clemency at the beginning of the war.'

XLIX.

1. **constitisset.** 'Was at a standstill.' **imminentes.** 'Close by.' **et ante adventum.** 'As well as before.' These words are inserted as an after-thought without reference to the *interim*, with which they are not consistent.

2. **novem L.** 'Nine reached L.' Either the town or the islands generally. Supply *attigerunt* rather than *tenuerunt* (*cursum*), which would hardly be used both with and without *ad*, though Livy uses either construction. Cf. i. 1. 3; xxii. 2. 2. **insulam Vulc.** Thermessa, between Sicily and the Liparae group. **fretum.** The straits of Messina.

3. **Hiero** had seen the beginning of the first Punic war. At first an ally of Carthage, he soon joined the Romans, when they appeared likely to be successful, and was uniformly faithful to them. **nullo t.** 'Without resistance.'

4. **praeter.** 'That besides the twenty ships, of which squadron they themselves formed part, sent to Italy,' etc. **veteres socios.** The Sicilian cities dependent on or allied to Carthage before the First Punic War.

6. **Sicilia prov.** It was strictly speaking assigned to Sempronius, but as he was possibly to cross into Africa, the praetor Aemilius was also appointed to it. **legati.** Regular officers attached to the consular army, or the legion, as lieutenant generals. **tribuni.** Attached to each legion, six in number, called *tribuni militares,* to distinguish them from *tribuni plebis* and *tribuni aerarii.* **socii navales.** The Roman navy was manned partly from the allies, especially the coast towns, partly from the poorer Romans and *libertini.*

8. **ut, ubi signum datum esset, ne quid,** etc. This is Madvig's reading for *et ubi ... ne quis,* etc., of the MSS. *Ut ne* is a pleonasm used by Cicero, but rarely by later writers, and Drakenborch doubts whether Livy wrote it in the three passages in which the MSS. have it, xxxiv. 17. 8, xlii. 41. 10, and xlv. 23. 4, in all of which however the *ut ne* are found close together.

9. **de industria,** 'purposely.' **sublatis armamentis.** Lit., 'with uplifted masts,' etc.—*i.e.* 'with sails set.'

11. **demendis armamentis** means 'in clearing the decks for action'—*i.e.* furling sail, lowering the masts, and packing the yards out of the way. **armamenta** means the masts, sails, and tackling generally. These were put out of the way before a sea fight.

L.

1. **conserere p.** 'To get alongside of the enemy and fight at close quarters.'

2. **eludere,** 'manœuvre,' 'avoid the shock.'

3. **affatim** = *ad fatim,* 'to weariness,' 'to satiety'; cf. *fatiscere, fatigare.* **instructam,** 'manned.' **sicubi ... esset.** 'Wherever a ship was laid alongside of an enemy.' Cicero would have had *erat.*

4. **sua,** is used with reference to the Romans, which, though not a nominative, is the real subject of the thought. 'The Romans were encouraged by their numbers.'

6. **perforata,** 'stove in.'

7. **instructam orn.**, 'manned and fitted out.' **classem ornare**, is to fit out with tackle, sails, oars, etc.

8. **praetoriam.** Note the use of the adj. as in *praetorium* for general's tent, and *praetoria cohors*, though the consul was higher in military rank. But 'consul' was later in Italian usage, and pointed in its form to the dual office, rather than to the high rank.

10. **quibusdam volentibus**, 'some would be well pleased with a revolution.' Abl. abs.

LI.

1. **Melitam.** Malta, an early Phoenician settlement, 88 miles from the Sicilian Pachynus.

2. **sub corona v.**, 'were sold by auction.' The phrase was derived either from the garland put on the head of the slave offered for sale, or from the circle of soldiers or bystanders (*vulgi stanti corona*) gathered round the captives. Note that *veneo* is used as the passive of *vendo*, as *pereo* of *perdo*.

3. **insulas Vulcani**, used for the whole group of the Liparae, of which Thermessa was especially *ins. Vulc.*

4. **Viboniensi agro**, in the west of Bruttium. The Locrian colony of Hipponium was taken by Rome and called Vibo Valentia. Strabo, vi. 1. 5.

6. **mari supero.** The Adriatic, as the Tyrrhenian Sea was called *mare inferum*.

7. **explevit**, 'manned.' **legens**, 'coasting along': cp. xxxv. 27. 6. This use of *lego* is mostly poetical before Livy's time.

LII.

1. **Iam.** 'As both consuls and all the available forces of Rome were now opposed to Hannibal, it was clear enough that,' etc. The subject to *declarabat* is the sentence *ambo cons. et q. Oppositum* is for an abstract subst. *oppositio*.

2. **minutus**, is probably a corrupt reading, for though not impossible it is harsh for 'dispirited.' **trahi rem**, 'that the war should drag on,' *i.e.* that an engagement should be avoided. **recentis.** 'The other, whose courage was yet unimpaired, and who was therefore more impetuous, would brook no delay.'

3. **per ambiguum**, 'who had doubtless an eye to gaining the goodwill of the conqueror by maintaining a friendly attitude to both the mighty communities engaged in the struggle.'

4. **Id R.** 'The Romans were well satisfied with this, provided only that the Gauls kept quiet; but the Carthaginians were far from content,' etc.

6. **ad id dubios**, 'up to that time undecided.' **coacti**, 'were thus compelled to turn from the authors of the outrage to those who they hoped would avenge it.' **auxil.**, 'begged the Romans to protect a country which was suffering for the excessive loyalty of its inhabitants to Rome.'

7. **ut alia**, 'even though other memories of the past should be forgotten.'

8. 'S. urged on the other hand that the best ties for retaining the loyalty of their allies (dat. of the aim of the action) would be found in the defence of the first who claimed their help.' The use of *defensos* for an abstract substantive is a bold construction, like *oppositum* in 1.

10. **ad hoc**, 'besides,' πρὸς τούτοις.

11. **Varia**, *i.e.* the fortune of the fight varied, and each side advanced and retreated in turn, and in the end neither had much advantage; still the enemy lost more men, and the Romans had the credit of the victory.

LIII.

1. **maior**, i.e. *victoria*, from the last line. **efferri**, 'transported.' **videri ... efferri** are historical infinitives.

2. **restitutos ... refectos ... esse.** Indirect speech dependent on the idea contained in *gaudio efferri.*

3. **Sed non**, 'but he must not follow a sick man in his dotage.' **Quid**, 'to what purpose.' **aut**, 'or rather.'

5. **Quantum.** 'How they would groan, if they were to see!' *Si* with the present subj. expresses a vague future, like the Greek εἰ with the optative, followed by an optative with ἄν. **si viderent** would mean 'if they saw (as they do not)'—a condition applying to the present, and unfulfilled.

6. **contionabundus**, 'as if haranguing.' **comitiorum.** Here put for 'elections.' **ne in novos cons.**, *i.e.* 'to another year.' cf. xli. 8, *Legati ad novos magistratus dilati.* The consuls took office on the ides of March, and it was now winter.

8. **haud diffidebat.** Livy's use of *haud* instead of *non* is commonly confined to those verbs which imply some sort of negative meaning like *dubito, poenitet, aspernor, displicet, abnuo*, etc. Cicero uses it only in the phrase *haud scio an* and *haud dubito*, and, in a quotation from Ennius, in *haud placere.*

11. **et facere,** 'and to force an engagement if hesitation were shown.'

LIV.

1. **rivus.** An unknown streamlet, west of the Trebia, possibly one that flows by Casaleggio. **Quem ubi,** 'he rode round this spot, which has lurking places enough to hide cavalry as well (as infantry), and after examining it in person said to his brother M., 'this will be the position for you to occupy.' **tegendo.** There is perhaps no other instance in prose of the dative of the gerund taking the accusative.

2. **centenos.** The distributive is used because there were the same number both of horse and foot. **corpora curare,** like *cutem curare*, 'to refresh yourselves.'

3. **praetorium.** The staff, or council of war, consisting of *legati, tribuni, centuriones primi pili*, and *praefecti,* so called from meeting in the general's tent. **missum** = 'was dismissed': cp. the origin of the term *mass* from the last words of the service, *missa est.* **Robora virorum,** abstr. for concrete, 'picked men.' **turmis,** troops of thirty horsemen, ten of which formed the cavalry of each legion. **manipulis.** Each legion had thirty maniples of one hundred infantry each. Afterwards each *manipulus* was divided into two *centuriae.* They were called from the bundle of hay, which in rude days was the sign of each.

4. **iniecto c.**, 'having brought on an encounter.'

6. **ferox,** 'in which arm he had great confidence.' **a destinato,** 'in accordance with his long intended plan,' with this use of *a* for the more usual *ex, propter*, or the simple ablative, cp. ii. 7. 10, *Linguam ab irrisu exserentem;* and Cic. *Att.* 9. 6, *ab singulari amore scribo.*

8. **quicquid**, 'the nearer they came to the currents of air about the river, the more piercing was the frosty breeze.' *quicquid* is used adverbially for *quanto magis.*

9. **pectoribus**, 'swollen so as to be breast high': proleptically. **utique egressis**, 'the more so as they stepped out of the water.'

LV.

2. **graviorem**, 'such of his heavy-armed infantry as had most strength and endurance.' **ab corn.**, on the extreme right and left.

3. **receptui**, 'dative of the contemplated end.'

4. **nominis Latini**. This meant now the towns in Latium which had not received the full Roman franchise, the Latin colonies, and most of the tribes in central Italy.

8. **Pedestris pugna**. 'The infantry engaged were better matched in courage than in strength, for the Carth. had come to the fight in the freshness of their strength, having just taken food and rest.'

9. **Restitissent**, 'their courage would have enabled them to hold out.'

11. **velites**. A kind of mounted infantry. They were carried behind the horsemen and dismounted when they came to close quarters. The force was not really formed till later (xxvi. 4. 5).

LVI.

1. **adversus Gallos**. The Gauls had less experience of elephants than the Romans, who had learnt their habits in the first war.

2. **in orbem pug.** 'Formed into a circle and fought.'

8. **sauciorum** added to make sense, 'The remaining soldiers, mainly wounded men.' **ratibus Treb.** This seems decisive as to Livy's view that the battle was fought on the eastern bank, while the camp was on the west of the Trebia, improbable as it is on all accounts. Polybius has no corresponding passage, and Livy's authority in matters of geography is very slight.

9. **Pado.** 'Led across the Po to Cremona.' Livy uses *traiicere* with the accus. of the stream crossed, as in *Trebiam traiicerent;* with the accus. of the thing carried across, xxxiii. 31. 3, *eas praetor in Siciliam traiiceret;* xxviii. 18. 10, *sese duabus navibus in Africam trajecit;* and with *se* omitted xxxvii. 13. 6, *Romanae naves Samum traiecerunt.* Sometimes the verb takes a double accus., *equitum magnam partem flumen traiecit.* Caes. B.C. i. 55. 1.

LVII.

3. **fallendi,** 'of escaping notice.' Cp. 48. 5.

4. **C. Flaminius** had been consul before in 223 B.C. when he had gained a victory over the Insubrian Gauls, though his generalship had been much criticised. As censor in 220 he built the Circus Flaminius, and made the Via Flaminia leading from Rome to Ariminum across the Apennines.

5. **nisi ... subveherent.** 'Except such as ships brought up the Po.' A consecutive subj.

6. **quum.** 'Since his hopes of success depended chiefly on keeping his plan secret.' *Ad effectum* to be taken after *spei,* which depends on *plurimum.*

7. **consul.** Sempronius had gone to Rome (3) and Scipio to Cremona (56. 9). Livy either forgot the statement or neglected to mention the return of Scipio to Placentia.

12. **Magis agmina,** 'More of a crowd than an army.' Cp. xxv. 34. 9. Or perhaps 'They met on the road more in order of march than in order of battle.'

14. **adeo.** 'Indeed the treatment of the unhappy inhabitants stood out as a precedent for every form of licentiousness and cruelty and inhuman brutality.' An elliptical expression.

LVIII.

3. **vertice.** 'Were turned round by the whirlwind and dashed to the ground.'

6. **capti.** 'All, deafened and blinded, were stupefied with terror.'

7. **explicare,** of the canvas; *statuere* of the tent poles.

10. **ad alienam.** 'Each in his helplessness turned to others for help.'

LIX.

3. **vincerent**, i.e. *Romani* understood in *res Romana.*

5. **Romanus**, i.e. *dux.*

6. **laxatamque.** 'That the fury of the fight had abated, and that the enemy had retreated from the camp.' **recessum**, past. part. of *recedo*, used impersonally, as often in Livy.

8. **plus**, with two constrs., with abl. *sexcentis* and nom. *dimidium.* **eius**, 'that number.'

9. **equestris ord.** In early days at Rome the *equites* had been drawn exclusively from the nobler, wealthier classes, and had horses provided by the state (*equites equo publico*). After a time volunteers were allowed to serve (*equites equo privato*), while the *equites equo privato* were relieved of the obligation of service in the regular cavalry. At this time the bulk of the cavalry was furnished by the allies. The phrase *equest. ordo* is an anachronism, and was not known before the time of C. Gracchus (123 B.C.), who included within it all possessing a certain income, not senators. **praefecti.** The term was especially used for the officers of the allied contingents, as well as of the navy. Cp. 61. 4. They were equal in rank to the *tribuni militum* of the Roman legions.

10. **Luca** was on the Ausar (Serchio), and made a colony B.C. 178.

LX.

2. **Emporiae**, now Ampurias, on the coast of Catalonia, had been one of the early Phokaean colonies, most of which fell before the Phoenicians.

4. **conciliata ... valuit.** 'The reputation he acquired for gentle treatment not only spread to the communities on the coast, but reached already the wilder races of the interior and in mountainous districts.' **auxiliorum.** Used of non-Italian allies. **cohortes.** The usual term for the divisions of the Italian *socii*, as distinct from the legions. Each cohort had from 400 to 600 men, and there were 10 of them in an ala, which answered to the legion.

7. **nec magni.** 'Nor was the battle vigorously disputed.' A gen. of quality, as *praeda parvi pretii rerum* (8). **capiuntur**, a constr. *ad synesim*, the subject being the plural understood in *dux cum principibus.* **Cissis**: perhaps the capital of the Cessetani, near Tarraco.

8. **Ceterum.** 'But the booty in the town consisted of things of small value, furniture of rude workmanship, and slaves that would sell for little.' **parvi pretii** and **vit. manc.**, genitives of quality after *praeda,* though the constr. is broken by *supellex bar.*, which is in apposition with *praeda.*

LXI.

1. **mille equitum.** An unusual construction, the genitive being put for the ablative, owing to its close connection with *peditum,* which properly follows the substantival *millibus.*

2. **classicos m.** 'Marines.' The allied towns on the coast often had to furnish a contingent of these. **quod ferme.** 'Because it commonly happens that success gives rise to carelessness.'

4. **animadv.** 'Inflicted punishment.'

8. **Ausetanos.** The description *prope Hiberum* is probably a mistake of Livy, as the geographers put them near Vich in Upper Catalonia. Cp. 23. 2.

10. **pluteos.** A sort of semicircular hurdle covered with skins, and moved on three castors, as a screen to the besieging engineers. **tutamentum.** A very rare word not found in ante-Augustan Latin.

11. **viginti.** 'Agree to surrender and pay 20 silver talents.' Lit. "Having made an agreement for 20 silver talents (abl. of price) surrender." **deduntur** has a middle force.

LXII.

2. **foro olitorio.** This was between the Capitoline hill and the Tiber. **triumphum.** The common cry was '*Io triumphe,*' probably here referred to. *Triumphus* is a Latinized form of *θρίαμβος.*

3. **f. boario.** Between the Circus Maximus and the Tiber.

4. **Lanuvii,** on the via Appia in Latium. **Amiternino** was in the Sabine territory. Only those portents were regarded as of state concern, the scene of which was *ager Romanus.* **in aedem Iunonis,** *i.e.* of *Juno Sospita,* xxii. 1. 17.

5. **hominum specie.** A modal ablative with *visos,* though in sense it forms the subject and *visos* is the predicate. 'Fig-

ures, in the form of men, clad in white were seen at a distance.' **Caere**, in Etruria. **sortes ext.** The *sortes* which thus "shrank" were slips of wood, and strung together, on which proverbial phrases were written in archaic letters, and from which one or more were drawn at random when advice or guidance might be needed. The most famous were at Praeneste, in the temple of Fortuna.

6. **libros.** The Sibylline books. **decemviri,** i.e. *sacris faciundis.* These since 367 B.C. had taken the place of the *duumviri* who had special charge of the books. **pluvisset,** the subj. because it was part of the *edictum.* **aliis proc.** 'In averting other omens almost the whole community was engaged.' For *procurare* cp. 46. 3.

7. **quibus editum est.** 'To whom they were enjoined (by the sacred books) to offer them.' *Edere* is the usual term for such oracular warnings.

8. **pondo.** The old abl. was added to the amount specified as *libra pondo*, a pound by weight, and afterwards used absolutely as here, the *libris* being omitted. **Iunonia.** The temple of Juno Regina of Veii was dedicated by Camillus.

9. **lectisternium iuventuti.** 'A feast of the gods and a solemn service were appointed to be observed by the young men at the temple of H. in particular, and then by the whole of the people round all the couches of the gods.' Cp. xvii. 4. The common reading is *iuventati*, 'for the genius of youth'; but, as Madvig points out, the words *deinde universo pop.* imply that some charge on a special order has been mentioned. *Lectisternia* were first introduced in 399 B.C. **ad eadem H.** This, with the *Ara Maxima*, was probably at the west corner of the *Circus Maximus*, and was connected with the story of Hercules and Cacus, as given in Virgil. **Genio,** i.e. *populi Romani*, or the guardian spirit of the city.

10. **si.** 'In the event of the commonwealth holding its ground for ten years.' *stetisset* would be the future perfect in direct speech.

11. 'These propitiatory ceremonies had been performed, and these vows made, in accordance with the S. books, and had to a great extent freed men's minds from the feeling of religious awe.'

LXIII.

1. **designatorum** : so called between the elections and the ides of March, when they formally took office. **sorte,** unusual. The senate usually disposed of the legions; the consul drew lots for their *provinciae.* **edictum,** the proper term for a proclamation formally put out by a magistrate on his own authority, as distinguished from a *lex* or *plebiscitum* of the comitia, or a *senatus consultum.* **edictum et lit.** Hendiadys for *edictum per litteras.*

2. **quae tribunis plebis,** specially referring to the agrarian law of 232 B.C., assigning land in Picenum to Roman colonists, which provoked the rising of the Gauls. **qui abrogabatur,** 'which they had tried to make invalid.' When C. Flaminius as consul in 223 invaded the Insubrian territory, the senate sent to recall him on the ground of the sentence of the augurs that the proper formalities had not been observed on his election. Flaminius would not open the despatches till the battle was over, and refused to abdicate. On his return the senate would not allow him a public triumph, but he entered the city in triumphal procession despite their refusal. **novam,** 'unprecedented.'

4. **ad fructus,** *i.e.* for the stowage of the produce of their own estates as distinct from speculative ventures in foreign trade. **patribus,** to be taken with *indecorus* not *visus.* There was a prejudice against trade which made it seem discreditable to the governing classes; but probably the immediate cause of the law was to prevent the ruling families from abusing their power in the provinces to enrich themselves and their friends by commercial speculations. The prohibition therefore extended to the sons of the senators, or to the class as a whole.

5. **auspiciis ement.** 'By misrepresenting the auspices.' Cf. x. 40. 4, *pullarius auspicium mentiri ausus.* **Latin. feriarum.** This ancient festival dated from the days when Rome was a member of the Latin league, and the highest magistrates of the various towns went in solemn procession to the temple of Jupiter Latiaris on the Alban Mount. The consuls were expected to offer the sacrifices, and one of their first duties was *concipere fer. Lat.*, or to fix a time for the great festival. **consularibus imped.** : 'Hindrances thrown in the consul's way.' The adj. expresses the object of the substantive.

7. **inauspicato.** The general was expected on the day of his leaving Rome for the wars to go up to the capital to take the auspices at daybreak. **cons. spret.** *sc. deorum atque hominum.* **votorum nunc.** One of the first ceremonies on the day of taking office (*die initi mag.*) was to go to the capital with kinsmen and friends, to sit upon the curule chair, and thank Jupiter Optimus Maximus for the mercies of the past year, offering the victims promised by the outgoing consuls, and vowing others for the year to follow. They then presided over a meeting of the senate on the Capitol, treating chiefly *de sollenni religione.*

8. **indiceret.** 'Give public notice of the Latin festival.'

9. **in monte.** On the Alban Mount. **paludatus.** After the *votorum nuncupatio* the consul put on the short purple *paludamentum* (otherwise *sagum* or *chlamys*), and was escorted by his friends beyond the gates. **lixae modo.** 'Like a sutler.' **clam, furtim,** a pleonasm. **exilii causa.** 'To give up his civic right.' *exilium* might be said of a citizen who gave up the rights and duties of citizenship to reside in some allied community which had the relation of *ἰσοπολιτεία* with Rome, like the Latin states, or of one who went into voluntary exile to anticipate the issue of a prosecution for political offences. **solum vertisset.** 'Had left his country.'

10. **Romae mag. init.** Though irregular, this was not invalid. Augustus, careful as he was of constitutional forms, did not always observe the rule.

14. **Id.** 'This was regarded by most as a very terrible omen.'

15. **Sempronius** had wintered at Luca, c. 59. The legions had probably remained at Placentia, and were then marched to Ariminum, to be immediately led through a little frequented pass of the Apennines (*tramites*) into Etruria. **C. Atilius** had been at Rome (62. 10.) He may have gone to the Po to take command of Scipio's legions. **exercitus** is not the proper subject to which the abl. absol. *acceptis* refers. Probably the sentence points to a close, like *exercitum ducere coepit.*

VOCABULARY.

a, ab, prep., *from, by, on the side of.*
abdūco, v. tr. 3, -duxi, -ductum, *lead away from.*
ăbeo, v. intr. 4, -ii, -ĭtum, *go away, depart.*
abhorreo, v. intr. 2, -ui, -ere, *shrink from, be at variance with.*
ăbiegnus, adj., a, um, *of fir-wood.* [abies.]
ablēgo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *send away.*
abnuo, v. tr. 3, -ui, -ŭitum, ūtum, *refuse.*
abrŏgo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *cancel by a vote.*
abruptus, part. of abrumpo used as adj., *broken off, steep.*
abscēdo, v. intr. 3, -cessi, -cessum, *depart.*
absisto, v. intr. 3, -stiti, *withdraw, leave off.*
abstĭneo, v. tr. and intr. 2, -tĭnui, -tentum, *keep away.*
absum, intr., ăbesse, abfui or afui, *be absent, distant.*
absūmo, v. tr. 3, -sumpsi, -sumptum, *take away, consume.*
abundo, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *overflow, abound.*
ac, conj., only before consonants, *and, and also.*
accēdo, v. intr. 3, -essi, -essum, *approach, be added.*
accendo, v. tr. 3, -di, -sum, *set on fire, inflame.*
accerso or **arcesso**, v. tr. 3, -ere, -īvi, -ītum, *fetch, send for.*
accĭdo, v. intr. 3, -idi, *happen.*
accĭo, v. tr. 4, -īvi, -ītum, *summon.*
accĭpio, v. tr. 3, -cēpi, -ceptum, *receive, hear.*
accŏla, c. 1, *dweller near.* [ad, colo.]
ăcerbus, adj., -a, -um, *harsh, bitter.*
ăcerbĭtas, f. 3, -ātis, *harshness, severity.*
ācer, adj., -cris, -cre, *sharp, spirited.*

ăcētum, n. 2, *sour wine, vinegar.*
ăcies, f. 5, -ei, *line of battle.*
Acīlius, m. i., *Acilius* (gentile name).
actuārius, adj., -a, -um, *easily driven, swift.* [ago.]
ad, prep., *at, to, in addition to.*
ădĭgo, v. tr. 3, -ēgi, -actum, *drive to.*
addo, v. tr. 3, addĭdi, addĭtum, *add.*
addūco, v. tr. 3, -duxi, -ductum, *lead, move.*
ădeo, v. tr. 4 and intr., -ii, -ĭtum, *approach.*
ădeo, adv., *to such a degree, so, for indeed.*
ădhĭbeo, v. tr. 2, -ui, -ĭtum, *bring to, invite, apply.*
ădhortor, v. tr. 1, -ātus, *encourage, exhort.*
ădhortātio, f. 3, -ōnis, *encouragement.*
ădhuc, adv., *so far, hitherto.*
ādiĭcio, v. tr. 3, -iicere, -iēci, -iectum, *apply, add.*
ădĭmo, v. tr. 3, -ēmi, -emptum, *take to oneself, take away, deprive of.* [emo.]
ādiungo, v. tr. 3, -iunxi, -iunctum, *join to.*
ādiŭvo, v. tr. 1, -ūvi, -iūtum, *assist.*
admĭnĭcŭlum, n. 2, *support.* [ad, manus.]
admīrātio, f. 3, -onis, *admiration, wonder.*
admitto, v. tr. 3, -mīsi, -missum, *admit.*
admŏdum, adv., *to a degree, extremely.*
admŏveo, v. tr. 2, -mōvi, -mōtum, *move to, apply.*
ădōro, v. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, *entreat, beseech.*
ădŏrior, v. dep. 4, -oriri, -ortus, *attack.*
adscisco, v. tr. 3, -īvi, -ītum, *admit, receive.*
adsum, v., affui, adesse, *to be present, stand by, aid.*
advĕnio, v. intr. 4, -vēni, -ventum, *arrive.*
adventus, m. 4, *arrival.*
adversus, p. part. of adverto, -a, -um, *hostile, adverse to.*
advŏco, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *call to, summon.*
aedes, -is, f. 3, *a temple;* in plural, *a house.*
aēdĭfĭco, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *build.*
Aegātes, -um, pl. f. 3, *Aegates Islands,* west of Sicily.
aeger, adj., -gra, -grum, *sick.*
aegre, adv., *with difficulty.* aegre ferre, *to chafe at.*
aemŭlus, adj., -a, -um, *emulous, jealous, rival.*
ăēneus, adj., -a, -um, *brazen, copper, bronze.*
aequālis, adj., -e, *contemporary, of the same age.*
aequus, adj., -a, -um, *level, equal, fair.*
aeque, adv., *equally.* aeque quam, or ac, *as much as.*
aequo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *make equal, match.*
aestas, -ātis, f. 3, *summer.*

aestĭmo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *to value, reckon* (lit. *to value in copper, aes*).
aestus, ūs, m. 4, *tide.*
aetas, ātis, f. 3, *age.*
Āfer, fri, m. 2, *African.*
affătim, adv., *more than enough.* [akin to fatigare.]
affĕro, v. tr., afferre, attŭli, allātum, *bring.*
affĭcio, v. tr. 3, -fēci, -fectum, *to affect.*
affirmo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *assert, declare.*
affīgo, v. tr. 3, -fixi, -fixum, *fasten to.*
afflo, v. tr. and intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *blow on.*
afflīgo, v. tr. 3, -flixi, -flictum, *dash down, prostrate—crush.*
affluo, v. intr. 3, -fluxi, -fluxum, *flow to.*
affulgeo, v. intr. 2, -fulsi, *shine on, appear.*
Āfrĭca, f. 1, the continent of Africa.
Āfrĭcānus, m. 2. The surname assumed by P. Cornelius Scipio after his victory over Hannibal.
Āfrĭcus, adj., -a, -um, *African.*
ăger, -ri, m. 2, *field, territory.*
āggrĕdior, v. dep. 3, -grĕdi, -gressus, *approach, attack.*
ăgĭto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *drive, urge, trouble, devise.* [ago.]
agmen, n. 3, -mĭnis, *column; march, crowd.* [ago.]
ăgo, v. tr. 3, -ēgi, -actum, *drive, do, spend, discuss.* vineas agere, *to move forward shelters;* ferre et ag., *spoil and plunder;* id agere ut, *to aim at.*
ăgrestis, adj., -e, *of the country, rustic.*
āla, f. 1, *wing of an army.*
ălăcer, adj., -cris, -cre, *eager, ready.*
ălăcrĭtas, f. 3, -ātis, *eagerness.*
Alco, m. 3, -ōnis, *Alco,* a proper name.
ălias, adv., *at another time.*
ăliēnus, adj., -a, -um, *another's.*
Alimentus, m. 2, -i, *Alimentus,* a cognomen.
ălĭquandiu, adv., *for some time.*
ălĭquando, adv., *at some time.*
ălĭquantus, adj., -a, -um, *some, considerable.*
ălĭquis, adj. pron., -qui, -qua, -quid, -quod, *some, some one.*
ălĭquot, adj., *some few.*
ălĭter, adv., *otherwise.*
ălius, adj., -a, -ud, *other.* **alii ... alii**, *some ... others.* **aliā**, *by another way.*
Allŏbrox, m. 3, -brŏgis. One of the Allobroges, a people of Gaul.
allŏquor, v. dep. 3, -locūtus, *address.*
ălo, v. tr. 3, alui, altum, *support, maintain.*
Alorcus, m. 2, name of a Spaniard.
Alpes, f. pl. 3, -ium, *the Alps.*
Alpīnus, adj., -a, -um, *Alpine.*

altāria, n. pl. 3, -ium, *a high altar.*
alter, adj., -tera, -terum, *one* (of two), *the other* (of two), *second.*
altĭtūdo, f. 3, -inis, *height.*
altus, adj., -a, -um, *high, deep.* [alo, *to rear up*].
alveus, m. 2, *bed of river, channel.*
ambĭgo, v. intr. 3, *waver, dispute.*
ambĭguus, adj., -a, -um, *uncertain.*
ambĭtus, m. 4, *circuit.*
ambo, adj., pl., -ae, -o, *both.*
ămīcĭtia, f. 1, *friendship.*
Ămĭternīnus, adj., -a, -um, *of Amiternum.*
āmitto, v. tr. 3, -misi, -missum, *loose.*
amnis, m. 3, *river.*
amplus, adj., -a, -um, *large.*
amplector, v. dep., -exus, *embrace.*
Amusicus, m. 2, name of a Spaniard.
an, conj., *or, or whether.* Haud scio an, *I rather think that.* Also particle introducing a question.
anceps, -cĭpĭtis, adj., *doubtful, uncertain.* [ambi, caput.]
anfractus, m. 4, *winding track.* [ambi, frag. frango.]
ango, v. tr. 3, -xi, -ctum, *ferment.*
angŭlus, m. 2, *corner, nook.*
angustus, -a, -um, adj., *narrow.* [ang = *throttle.*]
angustiae, f. pl. 1, *defile.*
ănĭmadverto, v. tr. 3, -ti, -sum, *notice;* animadvertere in, *to punish.*
ănĭmal, n. 3, animālis, *living being, animal.*
ănĭmans, part. used as subst., *living being;* m. of men, n. of beasts.
ănĭmus, m. 2, *spirit, courage.*
annālis, adj., *yearly;* subst. m. pl. 3, *chronicles.*
annecto, v. tr. 3, -nexui, -nexum, *join to.*
Annius, m. 2, a gentile name.
annus, m. 2, *a year.*
ante, prep., *before.*
antea, adv., *before, formerly.*
antīquus, -a, -um, adj., *ancient, bygone, old, preferable.*
Antistius, m. 2, a gentile name.
anxius, -a, -um, adj., *uneasy, troubled.* [ango.]
ăperte, adv., *openly.*
ăpertus, part. of aperio, -erui, -ertum, as adj., *open.*
appărātus, m. 4, *preparation, equipment.*
appāreo, v. intr. 2, -ui, -ĭtum, *appear, be evident.*
appello, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *accost, call upon.*
appello, v. tr. 3, -pŭli, -pulsum, *drive to, bring to land.*
appendix, -ĭcis, f. 3, *supplement, contingent.*
Appenīnnus, m. 2, Apennine range of mountains.
Appius, a praenomen.
apprŏpinquo, v. intr. 1, -avi, -atum, *approach.*

6hr — 1hr/9pages

applĭco, v. tr. 1, -plicui, -plicāvi, -plicātum, *fasten to, put to, apply to.*
ăprīcus, -a, -um, adj, *sunny.* [aperio.]
apto, n. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *fit, get ready.*
aptus, -a, -um, *fit, prepared.*
ăqua, f. 1, *water.*
arbĭter, m. 2, -tri, *umpire, judge.*
arbĭtrium, n. 2, *judgment.*
Arbocola, f. 1, a town in Spain.
arbor, -ŏris, f. 3, *tree.*
arceo, v. tr. 2, -ui, *keep away.*
Ardea, f. 1, a town of the Rutuli, south of Rome.
ardeo, v. intr. 2, arsi, arsum, *burn, be inflamed.*
arduus, adj., -a, -um, *steep, hard.*
argentum, n. 2, *silver, money.*
arguo, v. tr. 3, -ui, -ūtum, *accuse, blame, prove.*
ăriēs, m. 3, -ĕtis, *battering ram.*
Ărīmĭnūm, n. 2, -i, *Rimini,* on the Umbrian coast.
arma, n. pl. 2, *arms, weapons.*
armāmenta, n. pl. 2, *tackling of a ship—masts, sails, etc.*
armo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *arm.*
arrectus, part. of arrigo (-rexi, -rectum), *steep.*
arrĭpio, v. tr. 3, -rĭpui, -reptum, *snatch, seize.*
ars, artis, f. 3, *art, craft, device.*
artus, m. pl. 4, *joints, limbs.* [ἄρω, ἄρθρον.]
Ăsĭna, the cognomen of P. Cornelius.
aspernor, v. dep., -ātus, *reject with scorn.*
asper, -a, -um, adj., *rough.*
assensus, m. 4, *assent, approbation.*
assentior, -sensus, v. dep. 4, *agree to.*
assĕquor, v. dep. 3, -sĕcūtus, *overtake.*
assĭdeo, v. intr. 2, -sēdi, -sessum, *sit by, besiege.*
assigno, v. tr. 1, āvi, ātum, *assign.*
assūēfăcio, v. tr. 3, -fēci, factum, *accustom.*
assūēsco, v. intr. 3, -sūēvi, -sūētum, *grow accustomed.*
assūmo, v. tr. 3, -sumpsi, sumptum, *take.*
assurgo, v. intr. 3, -surrexi, -surrectum, *rise up before.*
Atanagrum, n. 2, a town in the north-east of Spain.
Atīlius, -a, -um, adj., a Roman gentile name.
atque, conj., *and, and also;* simul atque, *as soon as.*
ătrōciter, adv., *terribly, fiercely.*
atrōx, -ōcis, adj., *terrible, fierce.*
attenuo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *make to shine.*
attrĭbuo, v. tr. 3, -tribui, -tribūtum, *to assign.*
auctor, -ōris, m. 3, *authority, instigator, author.*
auctorĭtas, -ātis, f. 3, *authority, decree.*
audax, adj., -ācis, *daring, reckless.*

audācia, f. 1, *daring, recklessness.*
audacter, adv., *daringly, recklessly.*
audāx, adj., -ācis, *daring, reckless.*
audeo, v. intr. 2, ausus, *dare.*
audio, v. tr. 4, -īvi, -ii, -ītum, *hear.*
aufĕro, v. irreg. tr., abstŭli, ablātum, *take away.*
augeo, v. tr. 2, auxi, auctum, *increase.*
aura, -ae, f. 1, *air, breeze.*
aureus, adj., -a, -um, *golden.*
aurum, -i, n. 2, *gold.*
auris, f. 3, *ear.*
Ausētāni, m. 2, a people of N.E. Spain, in Upper Catalonia.
auspĭcāto, impersonal abl. absol., from auspicor, *after a suitable taking of auguries.*
auspĭcium, n. 2, the observation of birds with a view to omens (avis, -spicio), *augury, auspices, omen.*
aut, conj., *either, or.*
autem, conj., *but, moreover, now.*
auxĭlium, n. 2, *aid ;* in plur. *auxiliaries.*
auxĭliāris, adj., *auxiliary ;* as subst. plur., *auxiliaries.*
ăvāre, adv., *greedily.*
Ăventīnus, m. 2, *Aventine,* one of the hills of Rome.
āversus, part. of averto as adj., *turned away, at the back, disinclined to, alienated.*
ăvĭdus, adj., -a, -um, *greedy of, eager for.*
ăvĭdĭtas, f. 3, -ātis, *greed, eagerness.*
āvŏco, v. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, *call away, call off.*

Baebius, adj., -a, -um, name of a Roman gens.
Băliāres, m. plur. 3, -ium, inhabitants of the Balearic Islands ; *Balearic slingers.*
ballista, f. 3, an engine for throwing large stones.
barbărus, adj., -a, -um, properly, neither Roman nor Greek, *foreign, strange, barbarian.*
Barcīnus, adj., -a, -um, *belonging to the family of Barca.*
Bargusii, m. plur. 2, -orum, a Spanish tribe of that name in N.E. Spain.
bellum, n., -i, *war.*
bellĭcōsus, -a, -um, *warlike.*
bellĭgĕro, v. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, *wage war.*
bēlua, f. 1, *a beast,* especially *a huge beast.*
bĕnĕ, adv., *well.*
bĕnīgne, adv., *kindly.*
bĕnignus, adv., -a, -um, *kind.*
bĭduum, n. 2, *space of two days.*
bīni, distrib. num. adj., -ae, -a, *two each.*
blandior, v. dep. 4, ītus, *coax.*
bŏārius, adj., -a, -um, *of oxen,* forum boarium, *the cattle market.*
Bŏii, m. pl. 2, -orum, a tribe of Gauls in N. Italy.

Bomilcar, -is, m. 3, a Carthaginian name.
bŏnus, adj., -a, -um, *good ;* neut. pl. as subst. *goods.*
bos, bŏvis, c. 3, *ox* or *cow.*
Brancus, -i, m. 2, name of an Allobrogian chief.
brĕvis, adj., -e, *short ;* brevi, sc. tempore, *in a short time.*
Brixiānus, adj., -a, -um, of a Gaulish tribe S. of the Padus.
brūma, -ae, f., *winter* (brevissima).
Brundĭsīnus, -a, -um, adj., of Brundisium, a port on the S.E. coast of Italy, Brindisi.

C. for **Cāius**, m. 2, -i, Roman praenomen.
căcūmen, -inis, n. 3, *peak of a hill.*
cădo, v. intr. 3, cĕcĭdi, cāsum, *fall.*
caecus, adj., -a, -um, *blind.*
caedes, -is, f. 3, *slaughter.*
caedo, v. tr. 3, cĕcīdi, caesum, *cut, kill.*
caelum, -i, n. 2, *sky.*
Caelius, -i, m. 2, a Roman name.
caementum, -i, n. 2, *hewn stone.* [caedo.]
Caere, n. indec., a town in Etruria.
caetratus, adj., -a, -um, armed with the caetra.
caetra, -ae, f. 1, a short Spanish shield.
calx, f. 3, calcis, *lime.*
călor, m. 3, -ōris, *heat.*
campestris, adj., -e, *of the plain.*
campus, m. 2, -i, a plain, especially the Campus Martius.
candĭdus, adj., -a, -um, *white.*
cantus, m. 4, -ûs, *song.*
căpesso, v. tr. 3, -īvi, -ītum, *to undertake* (intens. of capio).
căpio, v. tr. 3, cēpi, captum, *take.*
Căpĭtōlium, n. 2, -i, the citadel of Rome and the hill on which it stood.
captīvus, adj., -a, -um, *captive.*
căput, căpĭtis, n. 3, *head.*
cārus, adj., -a, -um, *dear.*
Carpetāni, m. pl. 2, -orum, a Spanish tribe.
Cartala, f. 1, -ae, a town in Spain.
Carthāgĭniensis, adj., -e, *Carthaginian.*
castellum, n. 2, -i, *a fort.*
castīgo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *chastise.*
castra, n. pl. 2, -orum, *a camp.*
cāsus, m. 4, -ûs, *accident, misfortune.* [cado.]
cătăpulta, f. 1, -ae, an engine for throwing darts.
cauda, f. 1, -ae, *tail.*
causa, f. 1, -ae, *cause, reason.*
căvo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *hollow out.*
căveo, v. tr. 2, cāvi, cautum, *beware of, take care.*

cēdo, v. intr. 3, cessi, cessum, *depart, give way, yield.*
cēlo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *conceal.*
cĕlĕber, adj., -bris, -bre, *well known.*
cĕler, adj., -is, -e, *swift.*
cĕlĕrĭtas, f. 3, -ātis, *speed.*
cĕlox, f. 3, -ōcis, *swift ship, cutter.*
Celtĭbēri, m. pl. 2, -ōrum, a people in the N.E. of Spain.
Cĕnŏmāni, m. pl. 2, -orum, Gauls of N. Italy.
censeo, v. tr. 2, -ui, -um, *express an opinion, vote.*
centum, num. adj. indecl., *a hundred.*
cerno, v. tr. 3, crēvi, crētum, *see clearly.*
certāmen, n. 3, -ĭnis, *contest, struggle.*
certo, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *strive, vie.*
certus, adj., -a, -um, *clear, fixed.* certiorem facere, *to inform.*
cesso, v. 1 intr., -āvi, -ātum, *delay, linger.*
cĭbāria, n. pl. 2, -orum, *provisions.*
cĭbus, m. 2, -i, *food.*
Cincius, m. 2, -i, a Roman Gentile name.
circa, prep., *round, about.*
circumeo or circueo, v. tr. 4, -ivi, -ii, -uitum, *go round, surround.*
circumdo, v. tr. 1, -dĕdi, dătum, *surround.*
circumdūco, v. tr. 3, -xi, -ctum, *lead round.*
circumfĕro, v. tr. 3, -tŭli, -lātum, *bring round.*
circumfundo, v. tr. 3, -fūdi, -fūsum, *pour round, place round.*
circumiicio, v. tr. 3, -iēci, -iectum, *throw round;* in pass., *lie round.*
circumlĭgo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *tie round.*
Circumpădānus, adj., -a, -um, *round the Padus.*
circumsĕdeo, v. tr. 2, -sēdi, sessum, *blockade.*
circumspecto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *gaze around on.*
circumspĭcio, v. tr. 3, -spexi, -spectum, *see around.*
circumsto, v. intr. 1, -stĕti, *stand round.*
circumvĕhor, v. dep. 3, -vectus, *sail round, ride round.*
circumvĕnio, v. tr. 4, -vēni, ventum, *surround, defeat.*
Cissis, f. 3, -is, a town in Spain.
cĭtĕrior, comp. adj., -us, *nearer.*
cĭtius, comp. of cito, adv., = *quickly.*
cīvis, c. 3, -is, *citizen, countryman.*
cīvĭtas, f. 3, -atis, *citizenship, community.*
clādes, f. 3, -is, *disaster, slaughter.*
clam, adv., *secretly.*
clāmo, v. tr. and intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *shout, proclaim.*

clāmor, m. 3, -ōris, *shouting.*
clārus, -a, -um, *clear, famous.*
classis, f. 3, -is, *fleet.*
Clastidium, n. 2, -i, a vicus S. of the Padus, W. of Placentia.
Claudius, n. 2, -i, Roman Gentile name.
claudo, v. tr. 3, -si, -sum, *shut, shut in.*
clēmentia, f. 1, -ae, *gentleness, humanity.*
clīvus, m. 2, -i, *hill slope* (cf. κλίνω).
collis, m. 3, -is, *a hill.*
Cneius or **Cn.**, m. 2, -i, a praenomen.
coepi, **coeptus**, def. perf., *I begin, have begun.*
coeptum, n. 2, -i, *undertaking.*
cŏerceo, v. tr. 2, -ui, -ĭtum, *enclose, restrain.*
coetus, n. 4, -ûs, *meeting.*
cōgo, v. tr. 3, cŏēgi, cŏactum, *collect, keep together, compel.* [cum, ago.]
cognosco, v. tr. 3, -nōvi, -nĭtum, *become aware of, learn.*
cŏhors, f. 3, -tis, a division of soldiers, at this time of 300 or 400 men.
cŏhortor, v. dep. 1, -atus, *exhort, encourage.*
cŏlo, v. tr. and intr. 3, colui, cultum, *dwell, inhabit.*
collĭgo, v. tr. 3, -lēgi, -lectum, *gather together.*
collŏquor, v. dep. 3, -lŏcūtus, *converse, parley.*
cŏlōnia, f. 1, -ae, *a colony;* lit. a settlement of farmers. [colo.]
cŏlumna, f. 1, -ae, *pillar, column.*
cōmĭnus, adv., *hand to hand.* [cum, manus.]
Cŏmĭtium, n. 2, -i, place for assemblies at Rome; in plur. (1) the popular assembly, (2) elections.
commeātus, m. 4, ii, *furlough, provisions.* [cum, meo.]
committo, v. tr. 3, -mīsi, -missum, *bring together, join* (battle), *commit, cause.*
commŏveo, v. tr. 2, -mōvi, -mōtum, *move.*
commūnio, v. tr. 4, -īvi, -ītum, *fortify.*
compăro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *get ready.*
compello, v. tr. 3, -pŭli, -pulsum, *drive.*
compĕrio, v. tr. 4, -pĕri, -pertum, *learn.*
compōno, v. tr. 3, -pŏsui, -pŏsĭtum, *arrange.*
comprĕhendo, v. tr. 3, -di, -sum, *seize.*
comprŏbo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, ātum, *approve.*
cōnor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, *try.*
cōnātus, m. 4, -ûs, *attempt.*
concĭpio, v. tr. 3, -cēpi, -ceptum, *take up, conceive.*
concēdo, v. tr. 3, -cessi, -cessum, *grant, yield.*
concĭlio, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *win over, endear to.*
concĭto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *rouse, excite.*

concieo, v. tr. 2, -cīvi, -cĭtum, *rouse, stir up.*
conclāmātio, f. 3, -ōnis, *general shout.*
concrĕmo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *burn.*
concrētus, -a, -um, part of concresco (-crevi, -cretum), *congealed.*
concurso, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *run about, skirmish.*
concursātio, n. f. 3, -ōnis, *a running together, running to and fro.*
concurro, -curri, -cursum, *charge, meet in battle.*
concursus, m. 4, -us, *concourse, attack.*
condĭcio, f. 3, -ōnis, *condition, terms.*
confĕro, v. intr., conferre, contŭli, collātum, *bring together, compare.*
confertus, -a, -um (part. of confercio), *close packed.*
confessio, f. 3, -ōnis, *confession.*
confĭcio, v. tr. 3, -fēci, -fectum, *accomplish, wear out.*
confīdo, v. intr. 3, fīsus, *trust.*
confluo, -fluxi, *flow together.*
confrăgōsus, adj., -a, -um, *broken, rough.*
confŭgio, v. intr. 3, -fugere, -fūgi, *flee for refuge.*
confundo, v. tr. 3, -fūdi, -fūsum, *throw into confusion, disorder.*
congĕro, v. tr. 3, -gessi, -gestum, *gather together.*
congrĕdior, v. dep. 3, -gressus, *meet.*
congrĕgo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *collect, assemble.*
coniecto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *conclude, infer.*
coniĭcio, v. tr. 3, -ĭcere, -ēci, -ectum, *throw, cast.*
coniux, c. 3, -ŭgis, *husband, wife.*
connītor, v. dep. 3, -nixus, -nisus, *lean on, strive.*
conquiesco, v. intr. 3, -quiēvi, -quiētum, *take rest.*
conquīsītor, m. 3, -ōris, *recruiting officer.*
conscendo, v. tr. 3, -di, -sum, *climb up, embark in.*
conscientia, f. 1, -ae, *knowledge, consciousness.*
conscrībo, v. tr. 3, -psi, -ptum, *enrol, enlist.*
consector, v. dep. 1, -ātus, *follow eagerly, pursue.*
consĕro, v. tr. 3, -sĕrui, -sertum, *join.* consĕrere mănus *or* pugnam, *join battle.*
consīdo, v. intr. 3, -sēdi, -sessum, *take up position.*
consĭlium, *prudence, judgment, place, council of war.*
consisto, v. intr. 3, -stĭti, -stĭtum, *take one's stand, halt.*
conspectus, -ûs, m. 4, *sight, view.*
conspĭcio, v. tr. 3, -spexi, -spectum, *behold.*
consterno, v. tr. 3, -strāvi, -strātum, *spread over, overthrow.*
consterno, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *dismay.*
cōnsto, v. intr. 1, -stĭti, -stātum. constat, *it is agreed, certain.*

consŭlātus, ūs, m. 4, *consulship.*
consŭlo, v. tr. and intr., -ui, -ultum, *deliberate, consult.*
consul, -is, m. 3, *consul.* [con, root of sedeo.]
consulto, v. tr. and intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *consult, deliberate.*
consūmo, v. tr. 3, -sumpsi, -sumptum, *consume, waste, destroy, spend.*
contemptus, m. 4, -ûs, *scorn.*
contendo, v. intr. 3, -tendi, -tentum, *exert oneself, hasten.*
contignātio, f. 3, -ōnis, *story* of a house. [cum, tignum, *a beam.*]
contĭneo, v. tr. 2, -tĭnui, -tentum, *hold together, restrain.*
contingo, v. tr. and intr. 3, -tĭgi, -tactum, *touch, infect, happen.*
contio, f. 3, -ōnis, *assembly.* [con, venio.]
contiōnābundus, *haranguing.* [contio.]
contra, prep., *against;* adv. *on the other hand.*
contrăho, v. tr. 3, -traxi, -tractum, *draw together.*
convĕnio, v. intr. 4, -vēni, -ventum, *meet.*
converto, v. tr. 3, -ti, -sum, *turn.*
convŏco, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *call together.*
contundo, v. tr. 3, -tŭdi, -tūsum, *bruise.*
coorior, v. dep. 4, coortus, *rise up, arise.*
cōpia, f. 1, -ae, *abundance;* in pl. *forces.*
cōpŭlo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *join.*
cŏquo, v. tr. 3, -xi, -ctum, *cook, parch ; consider.*
Cornēlius, m. 2, -i, a Roman gentile name.
cornu, n. 3, -ûs, *horn, wing* (of an army).
corvus, m. 2, -i, *raven.*
corpus, n. 3, -ŏris, *body.*
corruo, v. intr. 3, -rui, *fall.*
corrumpo, v. tr. 3, -rūpi, -ruptum, *destroy, bribe.*
Corsi, m. 3 pl., -orum, *Corsicans.*
crēdo, v. intr. 3, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, *believe, trust.*
Cremo, m. 3, -onis, name of an Alpine pass.
Crĕmōna, f. 1, -ae, a town of Cisalpine Gaul.
creo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *make, appoint.*
crēsco, v. intr. 3, crēvi, crētum, *grow, increase.*
crīmen, n. 3, -inis, *accusation, crime.*
crŭciātus, m. 4, -ûs, *torture.*
crūdēlis, adj., -e, *cruel.* [crudus, cruor.]
crūdēlĭtas, f. 3, -ātis, *cruelty.*
cruentus, adj., -a, -um, *bloody.*
cruor, m. 3, -oris, *blood spilt, gore.*
culpa, f. 1, -ae, *fault, blame.*
cultor, m. 3, -ōris, *inhabitant.* [colo.]
cultus, m. 4, -ûs, *cultivation, civilization, luxury.*
cum, prep., *with.*

cunctor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, *delay.*
cunctātio, f. 3, -onis, *delay, hesitation.*
cunctus, adj., -a, -um, *all.*
cŭpio, v. tr. 3, cupīvi, cupītum, *desire.*
cŭpīdo, f. 3, -ĭnis, *desire, ambition.*

Dasius, m. 2, -i, name of the commandant of Clastidium.
de, prep., *down from, from, concerning.*
dēbĭlis, adj., -e, *feeble.* [de, habilis.]
dēbĭlĭtas, f. 3, -ātis, *feebleness, weakness.*
dēcēdo, v. intr. 3, -cessi, cessum, *depart, retire.*
dĕcem, num. adj., *ten.*
dĕcemvĭri, m. 2, -orum, *commissioners, board of ten men* in charge of the Sacred Books of Rome.
dēcerno, v. tr. 3, -crēvi, -crētum, *distinguish, decide, order.*
dēcerto, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *contend, fight.*
dĕcet, v. tr. and intr. 2, -uit, *it is becoming to, it is fitting,*
dĕcĭmus, ord. adj., -a, -um, *tenth.*
dēclāro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *declare, proclaim.*
dēclīno, v. tr. and intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *turn aside, avoid.*
dĕcor, m. 3, -ōris, *what is becoming, decorum.*
dĕcus, n. 3, -ŏris, *glory, distinction.*
dēcurro, v. int. 3, -cŭcurri, -curri, -cursum, *run down.*
dēdo, v. tr. 3, dedĭdi, dedĭtum, *surrender.*
dēdĭco, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *consecrate, dedicate.*
dēdĭtio, f. 3, -onis, *surrender.*
dēdūco, v. tr. 3, -xi, -ctum, *lead down, launch.*
dēfectio, f. 3, -ōnis, *revolt.*
dēfendo, v. tr. 3, -di, -sum, *protect.*
dēfensor, m. 3, -ōris, *defender.*
dēfĕro, v. tr. 3, -tŭli, -lātum, *convey, deliver, report.*
dēflecto, v. tr. and int., -flexi, -flexum, *turn aside.*
dēfĭcio, v. int. 3, -fēci, -fectum, *fail, faint, revolt.*
dēfīgo, v. tr. 3, -fixi, -fixum, *fasten down, stupefy.*
dēgrĕdior, v. dep. 3, -gressus, *go down.*
dēiicio, v. tr. 3, -iēci, -iectum, *cast down, cast off, cast* [lots].
dĕin, adv., *next, then.*
dĕinceps, adv., *next in order, successively.*
dĕinde, adv., *next, then.*
dēlēgo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *send away as one's representative, appoint.*
dēleo, v. tr. 2, -ēvi, -ētum, *blot out, destroy.*
dēlĭgo, v. tr. 3, -lēgi, -lectum, *pick out, choose.*
dēmo, v. tr. 3, dempsi, demptum, *take away.*
dēmĭnuo, v. tr. 3, -ui, -ūtum, *lessen, diminish.*
dēmitto, v. tr. 3, -mīsi, -missum, *send down, let down.* demissus, *dejected.*

dēnārius, m. 2, -i, a silver coin, containing originally 10, afterwards 18 asses, in value about a franc. [deni.]
densus, adj., -a, -um, *thick*, *close*.
dēnuntio, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *announce*, *declare*, *order*.
dēnuntiātio, f. 3, -ōnis, *announcement*, *declaration*.
dēpŏpŭlor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, *lay waste*. [populus.]
dēposco, v. tr. 3, -pŏposci, *demand* (for punishment).
dēprendo, v. tr. 3, -di, -sum, *seize*, *catch*.
dēruptus, adj., -a, -um, *broken*, *steep*.
descendo, v. int. 3, -di, -sum, *descend*.
descisco, v. int. 3, -ivi, -ītum, *desert*, *revolt*.
dēsĕro, v. tr. 3, -ui, -rtum, *leave*, *abandon*.
dēsertor, m. 3, -ōris, *a deserter*.
dēses, adj., -ĭdis, *indolent*, *inactive*.
dēsīdĕrium, n. 2, -i, *regret*, *longing*.
dēsīdĕro, v. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, *miss*, *regret*, *long for*.
dēsignātus, -a, -um, part. of designo, *elect*.
dēsĭlio, v. intr. 4, -silui, sultum, *leap down*.
despērātio, f. 3, -onis, *despair*.
despēro, v. tr. and intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *be hopeless*, *despair of*.
destĭno, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *appoint*.
destĭtuo, v. tr. 3, -ui, -ūtum, *set down*, *abandon*. [statuo.]
dēsum, v. intr., defui, deesse, *to be wanting*, *fail*.
dētestor, v. dep. 1, -atus, *abominate*.
dētrecto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *refuse*. [tracto.]
dētrunco, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *loss*.
deus, m. 2, -i, *God*.
dēvĕho, v. tr. 3, -vexi, -vectum, *carry away*.
dēversōrium, n. 2, -i, *lodgings*, *inn*. [de verto.]
dēvŏlo, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *fly down*.
dēvolvo, v. tr. 3, -volvi, -vŏlūtum, *roll down*.
dextra, f. 1, -ae, *right hand*. [dexter, adj., *right*.]
dĭcio, f. 3, -ōnis, *dominion*, *power*.
dīco, v. tr. 3, -dixi, -dictum, *say*, *tell*, *appoint*.
dictĭto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *assert repeatedly*.
dīdūco, v. tr. 3, -duxi, -ductum, *separate*, *divide*.
dies, c. in sing., m. in plur. 5, -ei, *a day*.
diffĕro, v. tr., distŭli, dilātum, *put off*.
diffĭcĭlis, adj., -e, *hard*, *difficult*.
diffīdo, v. intr. 3, -fīsus, *distrust*.
diffŭgio, v. intr. 3, -fūgi, *flee different ways*.
dignus, adj., -a, -um, *worthy*, *sufficient*.
dignĭtas, f. 3, -atis, *worth*, *dignity*.

dīgrĕdior, v. dep. 3, -gressus, *go aside.*
dīlābor, v. dep. 3, *slip away, disperse.*
dīlātio, f. 3, -ōnis, *delay.*
dīlectus, m. 4, -ûs, *levy.* [dis, lego, *pick out.*]
dīmĭco, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *engage in battle.*
dīmĭcātio, f. 3, -ōnis, *engagement, fight.*
dīmĭdium, n. 2, -i, *half.* [dis, medius.]
dīmitto, v. tr. 3, -mīsi, -missum, *send away, let go.*
dīrĭgo, v. tr. 3, -rexi, -rectum, *draw up.*
dĭrĭmo, v. tr. 3, -ēmi, -emptum, *break off, interrupt.* [dis, emo.]
dīrĭgo, v. tr. 3, -rexi, -rectum, *draw up.*
dīrĭpio, v. tr. 3, -ripui, -reptum, *plunder.*
dīruo, v. tr. 3, -rŭi, -rŭtum, *demolish, destroy.*
discēdo, v. intr. 3, -cessi, -cessum, *separate, depart.*
discepto, v. tr. and intr., -āvi, -ātum, *dispute.* [dis, capto.]
disceptātio, f. 3, -ōnis, *debate, discussion.*
discerno, v. tr. 3, -crēvi, -crētum, *distinguish, decide.*
disciplīna, f. 1, -ae, *teaching, training.*
disco, v. tr. 3, dĭdĭci, *learn.*
discors, adj., -cordis, *at variance.* [dis, cor.]
discrīmĭno, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *separate, distinguish.*
discrīmen, n. 3, -ĭnis, *crisis, danger.* [discerno.]
discŭtio, v. tr. 3, -cussi, -cussum, *shatter.*
dĭserte, adv., *clearly, expressly.* [dissero.]
dĭsiicio, v. tr. 3, -ieci, -iectum, *scatter.*
dispōno, v. tr. 3, -pŏsui, -posĭtum, *distribute, arrange.*
dissentio, v. intr. 3, -sensi, -sensum, *differ, disagree.*
dissĭmŭlo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *pretend not, dissemble, conceal.*
dissŏnus, adj., -a, -um, *discordant.*
distans, antis, part. of disto, *distant.*
distĭneo, v. tr. 2, -tinui, -tentum, *divide, separate, detain.*
distrĭbuo, v. tr. 3, -ui, -ūtum, *divide, distribute.*
diu, adv., *long, for a long time.*
diūtius, compar. of diu.
dīvendo, v. tr. 3, no perf., -ĭtum, *sell piecemeal.*
dīversus, adj., -a, -um, *different.*
dīvĭdo, v. tr. 3, -vīsi, -vīsum, *divide.* [viduus.]
dīvīnus, adj., -a, -um, *pertaining to gods, divine.*
do, v. tr. 1, dĕdi, dătum, *give.* dare operam, *take pains.*
dŏceo, v. tr. 2, docui, doctum, *teach, inform.*
dŏcŭmentum, n. 2, -i, *example, proof.*

dŏlābra, 1 f., -ae, *pick-axe.* [dŏlo, *hew.*]
dŏlor, m. 3, -ōris, *pain, grief.*
dŏmestĭcus, adj., -a, -um, *of home, civil* (of war).
dŏmĭnus, m. 2, -i, *lord, master, owner.*
dŏmo, v. tr. 1, -ui, -ĭtum, *subdue.*
dŏmĭtor, m. 3, -ōris, *conqueror.*
dŏmus, f. 2 and 4, -ûs, *house, home.* domi, *at home.*
dōnec, conj., *while, until.*
dōnum, n. 2, -i, *gift.*
dōno, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *give, present.*
Druentia, f. 1, -aē, the *Durance*, a river of Gaul.
dŭbie, adv., *doubtfully.*
dŭbĭto, v. tr. and intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *doubt, hesitate.*
dŭbius, adj., -a, -um, *doubtful, uncertain.*
dŭcenti, card. adj., -ae, -a, *two hundred.*
dūco, v. tr. 3, -xi, -ctum, *lead, carry along* (wall), *think.*
ductus, m. 4, -ûs, *leading, command.*
dum, conj., *while, until.*
dummŏdo, conj., *provided that.*
duo, card. adj., -ae, -o, *two.*
duŏdĕcim, card. adj., *twelve.*
duŏdēvīcēni, distr. adj., -ae, -a, *eighteen a piece.*
dūro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *harden.*
dūrus, -a, -um, *hard.*
dūx, c. 3, dŭcĭs, *leader, guide, chief, general.*

e, ex, prep., *out of, of, from.* magna ex parte, *in great measure.*
ecquis, ecquid, interrog. pron., *whether any? is any?*
edīco, v. tr. 3, -dixi, -dictum, *proclaim.*
ēdo, v. tr. 3, edĭdi, edĭtum, *put forth, cause.*
ēdŏceo, v. tr. 2, -docui, -doctum, *inform.*
ēdūco, v. tr. 3, -xi, -ctum, *lead forth.*
effĕro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *make wild, reduce to the state of beasts.*
effĭcio, v. tr. 3, -fēci, -fectum, *cause, effect, make.*
effundo, v. tr. 3, -fūdi, -fūsum, *pour out, throw off.* effūsus, part., *scattered, unchecked.*
ĕgeo, v. intr. 2, egui, *want, lack.*
ēgĕro, v. tr. 3, -gessi, -gessum, *bring out, clear away.*
ĕgo, pers. pron., *I.*
ēgrĕdior, v. dep. 3, -gressus, *come out.*
ēgrĕgie, adv., *excellently.*
ēgrĕgius, adj., -a, -um, *conspicuous, excellent.* [e, grex.]
ĕlĕphas, m. 3, other cases from elephantus, -i, *an elephant.*
ēlĭcio, v. tr. 3, -licui, -licitum, *draw out.*

ēlĭgo, v. tr. 3, -lēgi, -lectum, *choose out.*
ēlīdo, v. tr. 3, -si, -sum, *crush.* [e, laedo.]
ēlūdo, v. tr. 3, -si, -sum, *elude, cheat, frustrate.*
ēmētior, v. dep. 4, -mensus, *traverse.* emensus as pass. part., *traversed.*
ēmentior, v. dep. 4, mentītus, *falsify.*
ēmĕreo, v. tr. 2, -ui, -ĭtum, and **ēmĕreor**, v. dep. 2, -itus, *earn, complete* (term of service).
ēmergo, v. intr. 3, -mersi, -mersum, *come forth, get clear.*
ēmĭneo, v. intr. 2, -ui, *project, overlap.*
ēmĭnus, adv., *from a distance.* [e, manus.]
ēmitto, v. tr. 3, -mīsi, -missum, *send out.*
ēmŏlŭmentum, n. 2, -i, *profit.* [emolior.]
Empŏriae, f. plur. 1, -arum, a town on N.E. coast of Spain.
empŏrium, n. 2, -i, *mart, trading town.* [ἐμπόριον.]
emūnio, v. tr. 4, -īvi, -ītum, *build up, fortify.*
enĕco, v. tr. 1, enecui, enectum, *wear out, exhaust.*
ĕnim, conj., *for.*
ēnītor, v. dep. 3, -nīsus or -nixus, *force one's way out, struggle out.*
eo, v. intr. 4, -īvi, ĭtum, ire, *go.*
ĕques, m. 3, -ĭtis, *horseman, knight, cavalry.*
ĕquestris (or equester), adj., -tris, -e, *of cavalry, of knights.*
ĕquĭdem, adv., *indeed, for my part.*
ĕquĭtātus, m. 4, -ûs, *cavalry.*
ĕquus, m. 2, -i, *horse.*
ergo, adv., *in consequence, therefore, then.*
ērĭgo, v. tr. 3, -rexi, -rectum, *raise, excite.*
ērĭpio, v. tr. 3, -rĭpui, -reptum, *snatch away.*
error, m. 3, -ōris, *wandering, mistake, deception.*
ērumpo, v. intr. 3, -rūpi, -ruptum, *break out, sally forth.*
Ĕryx, m. 3, -ȳcis, a mountain N.W. of Sicily, with a town of the same name half way up it.
escendo, v. intr. 3, -di, -sum, *mount up,* also *to disembark.*
escensio, -onis, f. 3, *disembarkation.*
et, conj., *and, also, even.* et ... et, *both ... and.*
ĕtiam, conj., *also, even.*
ĕtiamsi, conj., *even if.*
Etrūria, f. 1, -ae, a division of Italy.
etsi, conj., *even if, although.*
ēvādo, v. tr. and intr. 3, -si, -sum, *come out, come out of.*
evĕho, v. tr. 3, -xi, -ctum, *carry out.* evehor, -ctus, as middle, *ride out, sail* or *row out.*

ēvĕnio, v. intr. 4, -vēni, -ventum, *turn out, happen, fall* (by lot).
ēventus, m. 4, -ûs, *issue, result.*
ex, see *e.*
exāmen, n. 3, -inis, *swarm.* (for ex-agimen). [ago.]
excēdo, v. intr. and tr., -cessi, -cessum, *go out, go out of, exceed.*
excellens, (part. of excello), *distinguished, surpassing.*
excĭdo, v. n. 3, -cĭdi, *fall out.*
excĭdium, n. 2, -i, *destruction.* [ex, scindo.]
exĭguus, adj., -a, -um, *small, few.*
exortus, m. 4, -ûs, in plur., *rising* (of the sun).
explĭco, v. tr. 1, -āvi or -ui, -ātum or ĭtum, *unfold.*
expōno, v. tr. 3, -pŏsui, -pŏsĭtum, *set forth, disembark.*
exuo, v. tr. 3, -ui, -ūtum, *strip, deprive.*

Făbius, m. 2, -i, Roman gentile name.
fābrĭco, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *build.* [fabrica.]
făcĭlis, adj., -e, *easy.*
făcĭlĭtas, f. 3, -ātis, *ease.*
făcĭnus, n. 3, -ŏris, *deed, exploit,* also *misdeed.*
făcio, v. tr. 3, fēci, factum, *do, make, produce.* verba f., *make a speech.*
factio, f. 3, -ōnis, *party, faction.*
factum, n. 2, -i, *a deed.*
fallo, v. tr. 3, fĕfelli, falsum, *deceive, break promise, cause to slip, escape notice.*
falsus, adj., -a, -um, *false.*
fāma, f. 1, -ae, *report, reputation.*
fātum, n. 2, -i, *fate, destiny.* [fari.]
făteor, dep. 2, fassus, *confess.*
fătīgo, v. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, *weary.*
fauces, f. pl. 3, -ium, *mountain pass* (lit *throat*).
făvor, m. 3, -ōris, *popularity.*
fax, făcis, f. 3, *torch, firebrand.*
fēlīcĭter, adv., *prosperously.*
fēmĭna, f. 1, -ae, *woman.*
fĕmur, n. 3, -ŏris, *thigh.*
fēriae, f. pl. 1, -arum, *festival.*
fĕrio, v. tr. 4, no perf. or sup., *strike.*
ferme, *nearly, about, commonly ;* haud ferme, *scarcely.*
fĕrox, adj., -ōcis, *high spirited, confident, proud.*
fĕrōcia, f. 1, -ae, *confidence, pride.*
fĕrōcĭter, adv., *confidently, proudly.*
ferrum, n. 2, -i, *iron.*
fĕro, v. tr. 3, tŭli, lātum, *bear, bring, propose* (a law), *report ;* ferre et agere, *spoil and plunder.*
fessus, adj., -a, -um, *weary.*
festīno, v. tr. and int., -āvi, -ātum, *hasten, hurry.*
fĭdes, f. 5, -ei, *faith, allegiance, pledge.*

fĭdēlis, adj., -e, *faithful*, *loyal*.
fīgo, v. tr., fixi, fixum, *fix*.
fīlius, m. 2, -i, *son*.
fingo, v. tr. 3, finxi, fictum, *fashion*, *compose*, *devise*.
fīnio, v. tr. 4, īvi, ītum, *limit*, *end*.
fīnis, c. 3, -is, *end*, *boundary*; in plur. *territory*.
fīnĭtĭmus, adj., -a, -um, *neighbouring*.
fīo, v. int. 3, fĭeri, factus, *become*, *be done*, *happen*.
fīrmo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *strengthen*.
Flaccus, m. 2, -i, Roman cognomen.
flăgro, v. int. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *burn*, *be excited*.
Flāmĭnius, m. 2, -ii, Roman gentile name.
flecto, v. a. 3, -xi, -xum, *bend*, *turn*.
flōreo, v. intr. 2, *be distinguished*, *flourish*.
flos, flōris, m. 3, *flower*.
fluo, v. intr. 3, fluxi, fluxum, *flow*.
flūmen, n. 3, -ĭnis, *stream*, *river*.
flŭvius, m. 2, -ii, *river*.
fŏdio, v. tr. and intr. 3, fōdi, fossum, *dig*.
foedĭtas, f. 3, -ātis, *foulness*, *filthiness*.
foedus, adj., -a, -um, *foul*, *horrible*.
foedus, n. 3, -ĕris, *treaty* (cp. fides).
fors, f. 3, -tis, *chance*; as adv., *perhaps*.
forsĭtan, adv., *perhaps*.
fortis, adj., -e, *stout*, *brave*.
fortĭter, adv., *bravely*.
fortūna, f. 1, -ae, *fortune*.
fŏrum, *market-place*.
frăgor, m. 3, -ōris, *crash*.
frāter, m. 3, -tris, *brother*.
fraus, f. 3, -dis, *treachery*, *deceit*.
frĕmo, v. intr. 3, -ui, -itum, *murmur*, *roar*.
frĕmĭtus, m. 4, -ûs, *murmuring*, *noise*.
frēno, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *bridle*.
frēnātus, *furnished with bridles*.
frĕquens, adj., -tis, *crowded*.
frĕquento, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *visit*, *repeat*, *crowd*, *celebrate*.
frētus, adj., -a, -um, *relying on*.
frĕtum, n. 2, -i, *strait* (of the sea).
frīgus, n. 3, -ŏris, *cold*.
frons, f. 3, -tis, *front*, *van*.
fructus, m. 4, -ûs, *enjoyment*, *crop*. [fruor.]
fruor, v. dep. 3, fruĭtus, fructus, *enjoy*.
fŭga, f. 1, -ae, *flight*.
fŭgo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *put to flight*.
fŭgio, v. intr. 3, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, *flee*.
fulgor, m. 3, -ōris, *splendour*.
fulmen, n. 3, -ĭnis, *thunderbolt*.
Fulvius, m. 2, -i, Roman gentile name.
fūmus, m. 2, -i, *smoke*.
fundĭtor, m. 3, -ōris, *slinger*. [funda].

fundo, v. tr. 3, fūdi, fūsum, *scatter, rout.*
fungor, v. dep. 3, functus, *perform.*
fŭria, f. 1, -ae, *fury*, usually in plur.; in sing. only applied to mischievous persons.
fŭriōsus, adj., -a, -um, *mad.*
furtim, adv., *by stealth.*
Gādes, f. pl. 3, -ium, the modern *Cadiz.*
Gallia, f. 1, -ae, *Gaul.*
Gallĭcus, adj., -a, -um, *Gallic.*
Gallus, m. 2, -i, *a Gaul.*
gaudium, n. 2, -i, *joy.*
gĕlĭdus, adj., -a, -um, *icy, cold.*
gĕlu, n. 4, -ûs, *cold, frost.*
gĕner, m. 2, -i, *son-in-law.*
gĕnĕrōsus, adj., -a, -um, *of good birth, excellent, noble.*
gĕnius, m. 2, -i, *guardian, deity, genius.*
gens, f. 3, -tis, *tribe, race.*
Gĕnua, f. 1, -ae, *Genoa.*
gĕnu, n. 4, -ûs, *knee.*
gĕnus, n. 3, gĕnĕris, *race, kind.*
gĕro, v. tr. 3, gessi, gestum, *carry on, wage* (war), *accomplish.*
gigno, v. tr. 3, gĕnui, gĕnĭtum, *beget, produce.*
Gisgo, m. 3, -ōnis, Carthaginian name.
glăcies, f. 5, -ei, *ice.*
glădius, m. 2, -i, *sword.*
glārĕōsus, adj., -a, -um, *gravelly.*
glōria, f. 1, -ae, *glory.*
grandis, adj., -e, *large, aged, great.*
grando, f. 3, -ĭnis, *hail.*
grātia, f. 1, -ae, *favour, grace, service, gratitude.*
grātĭfĭcor, dep. 1, -ātus, *oblige, favour.*
grātŭlor, dep. 1, -ātus, *congratulate, rejoice.*
grātus, -a, -um, *pleasing.*
grăvanter, adv., *reluctantly.*
grăvo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *weigh down, burden.*
grăvor, pass., *to be wearied.*
grăvis, adj., -e, *heavy, heavy-armed, grievous, harsh.*
grăvĭter, adv., *heavily, violently.* graviter ferre, *to be vexed at.*
grex, m. 3, grĕgis, *flock.*
gurges, m. 3, -ĭtis, *whirlpool, eddy.*

hăbeo, v. tr. 2, -ui, -ĭtum, *have, hold.*
hăbĭlis, adj., -e, *handy, adapted, skilful.*
hăbĭto, v. tr. and intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *dwell in, dwell.*
hăbĭtus, m. 4, -ûs, *condition, plight.*
haereo, v. intr. 2, haesi, haesum, *stick fast, cling.*
Hămilcar, m. 3, -ăris, name of Hannibal's father, surnamed Barca. [The second *a* was long in earlier Latin in this and like names, and shortened afterwards.]
Hannibal, m. 3, -alis, a Carthaginian name.
Hanno, m. 3, -ōnis, a Carthaginian name.
Hasdrubal, m. 3, -ălis, name of Hannibal's brother-in-law, and of his brother.

hasta, f. 1, -ae, *spear.*
hastīle, n. 3, -is, *shaft* (of spear).
haud, adv., *not.*
haudquāquam, adv., *by no means.*
herba, f. 1, -ae, *grass.*
Hercŭles, m. 3, *Hercules.*
hērēdĭtārius, adj., -a, -um, *inherited, hereditary.*
Hērennius, m. 3, -i, Roman gentile name.
Hermandĭca, f. 1, -ae, a Spanish town—perhaps Salamanca.
hīberno, v. intr. 1, āvi, -ātum, *be in winter quarters.*
hībernus, -a, -um, *of winter, wintry.* hīberna, n. pl. 2, *winter quarters.*
Hĭbērus, n. 2, -i. the river Ebro.
hīc, adv., *here, hereupon.*
hĭc, dem., adj. and pron., *this, he.*
hiems, f. 3, -ĕmis, *winter, storm, bad weather.*
Hiĕro, m. 3, -ōnis, name of a king of Syracuse.
Himilco, m. 3, -ōnis, Carthaginian name.
hinc, adv., *hence.*
Hispānia, f. 1, -ae, *Spain.*
Hispānus, adj., -a, -um, *Spanish ;*—as subst. *Spaniard.*
Histri, m. plur. 2, -orum, the Istrians on the E. coast of the Adriatic.
hŏdiē, adv., *to-day.*
hŏmo, c. 3, -ĭnis, *man.*
horreo, v. tr. and intr., -ui, *bristle, shiver, shudder, dread.*
horreum, n. 2, -i, *granary.*
hortātor, m. 3, -ōris, *inciter, encourager.*
hortor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, *exhort, encourage.*
hospĕs, -ĭtis, *friend* (properly by ties of hospitality), *guest friend.*
hospĭtālis, adj., -e, *belonging to a guest or host.*
hospĭtium, n. 2, *guest, friendship, bond of friendship.*
hostīlis, adj., -e, *of an enemy.*
hostis, c. 3, -is, *an enemy.*
hūmānus, adj., -a, -um, *of man.*
hŭmus, f. 2, -i, *ground, earth.* humi, *on the ground.*

iăceo, v. intr. 2, -ui, -itum, *lie*
iactātio, f. 3, -ōnis, *tossing.*
iacto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *toss, boast.*
iactūra, f. 1, *loss.* [iacio.]
iăcŭlātor, m. 3, -ōris, *javelin thrower.*
iăcŭlor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, *hurl javelins.*
iăcŭlum, n. 2, -i, *javelin.*
iam, adv., *now, already.*
ĭbi, adv., *there.*
īco, v. tr. 3, -īci, -ictum, *strike, wound.* foedus icere, *make a treaty.*
Ictumuli, n. pl. 2, -orum, a town in north Italy.
īdem, adj. pron., eadem, ĭdem, *same.*
ĭdentĭdem, adv., *repeatedly.* [idem, idem.]
īdus, f. pl. 4, -uum, *the ides* (the half month, cf. divido),

the 15th of March, May, July, October, the 13th of the other months.
iēiūnus, *hungry.*
ĭgĭtur, conj., *therefore.*
ignārus, adj., -a, -um, *ignorant.*
ignāvus, adj., -a, -um, *lazy, cowardly.*
ignis, m. 3, -is, *fire.*
ignōmĭnia, f. 1, -ae, *disgrace.*
ignōro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *be ignorant of.*
ignōtus, adj., -a, -um, *unknown.*
Ilergetes, m. pl. 3, -um, a people of Spain.
Iliberris, f. 3, -is, a town of Gaul just north of the Pyrenees ; also as indeclinable, Iliberri.
ille, pron. adj., -a, -ud, *he, she, that.*
illūcesco, v. intr. 3, pers. and impers., -luxi, *grow light.*
illŭvies, f. 5, -ei, *filth* (that which is washed on anything, a dirty deposit, cf. illuo).
Illȳrius, m. pl. 2, -a, -um, *Illyrian*, a people to the east of the Adriatic.
ĭmāgo, f. 3, -ĭnis, *likeness, image.*
imbellis, adj., -e, *unwarlike.*
imber, m. 3, -bris, *rain.*
imbuo, v. tr. 3, -ui, -ūtum, *steep, imbue.*
immānis, adj., -e, *huge, monstrous.*
immensus, adj., -a, -um, *boundless, enormous.*
immĭneo, v. intr. 2, *hang over, impend.*
immĭsceo, v. tr. 2, -miscui, -mixtum, *mingle in.*
immitto, v. tr. 3, -mīsi, -missum, *send into, send against.*
immo, adv., *nay rather.*
immōbĭlis, adj., -e, *motionless.*
immŏdĭcus, adj., -a, -um, *unmeasured, immoderate.*
immŏlo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *sacrifice.* [mŏla, *meal used in sacrifice.*]
immortālis, adj., -e, *immortal.*
immōtus, adj, -a, -um, *unmoved.*
immūnis, adj., -e, *free from.* (duties). [munus.]
impărātus, adj., -a, -um, *unready, unprepared.*
impăvĭdus, adj., -a, -um, *fearless.*
impĕdīmentum, n. 2, -i, *hindrance* ; in plur., *baggage.*
impĕdio, v. tr. 4, -īvi, -ii, -ītum, *hinder, encumber.*
impello, v. tr. 3, -pŭli, -pulsum, *drive on.*
impĕrātor, m. 3, -ōris, *commander.*
impĕrĭto, v. tr. and intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *command, rule.*
impĕro, v. tr. and intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *command, order.*
impertio, v. tr. 4, -īvi, -ītum, *bestow, impart ;* impertita, n. pl. *favours, benefits.*
impĕtus, m. 4, -ûs, *rush, onset, attack.*

impĭger, adj., -gra, -grum, *active, energetic.*
impigre, adv., *actively.*
imprōvĭde, adv., *carelessly.*
imprōvĭdus, adj., -a, -um, *careless.*
imprōvīsus, adj., -a, -um, *unforeseen.*
impŭdens, adj., -entis, *shameless.*
īmus, adj., -a, -um, *lowest ;* imum, *the bottom.*
in, prep., *in, into, against.*
ĭnănĭmus, -a, -um, *lifeless.* [anima.]
incautus, adj., -a, -um, *unsuspecting.* [in, caveo.]
incēdo, v. intr. 3, -cessi, -cessum, *advance.*
incendium, n. 2, -ii, *conflagration.*
inceptum, n. 2, -i, *undertaking.*
incertus, adj., -a, -um, *uncertain.*
incessus, m. 4, -ûs, *tread.*
inchoo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *begin.*
incĭdo, v. intr. 3, -cĭdi, -cāsum, *fall upon, enter, happen.*
incīdo, v. tr. 3, -cīdi, -cīsum, *cut.* [caedo.]
incĭpio, v. tr. 3, -cēpi, -ceptum, *begin.*
incĭto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *stir up, excite.*
inclĭtus, adj., -a, -um, *renowned.* [clueo, κλύω.]
inclūdo, v. tr. 3, -clūsi, -clūsum, *shut in.*
incŏla, c. 1, -ae, *inhabitant.*
incŏlo, v. tr. 3, -colui, -cultum, *inhabit.*
incŏlŭmis, adj., *unhurt, safe.*
incompŏsĭtus, adj., -a, -um, *in disorder.*
incondĭtus, adj., -a, -um, *disordered, irregular.*
incrēmentum, *growth, addition.*
incruentus, adj., -a, -um, *bloodless.*
incŭbo, v. intr. 1, -ui, -ĭtum, *lie in* or *on.*
incultus, -a, -um, *uncultivated ;* inculta, *wastes.*
inde, adv., *thence, then, after that.*
indĕcōrus, adj., -a, -um, *unseemly.*
indīco, v. tr. 3, -dixi, dīctum, *declare* (war, etc.).
indĭgĕna, c. 1, -ae, *native.*
indignātio, f. 3, -ōnis, *sense of wrong.*
indigne, adv., *unworthily, shamefully.*
indignĭtas, f. 3, -ātis, *shameful conduct, baseness, insult.*
indignor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, *be displeased, indignant.*
indignus, adj., -a, -um, *unworthy, shameful.*
indō, v. tr. 3, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, *give.*
indŏles, f. 3, -is, *disposition.*
indŏmĭtus, *unsubdued, untamable.*
industria, f. 1, -ae, *diligence.* de industria, *on purpose.*
ĭneo, v. tr. 4, -ii, -ĭtum, *enter, begin.*
ĭnermis, adj., -e, *unarmed.*

ĭnexpertus, adj., -a, -um, *inexperienced, untried.*
ĭnexplōrāto, adv., *without previous exploration.*
ĭnexsŭpĕrābĭlis, adj., -e, *insurmountable.*
infāmis, adj., -e, *of ill repute.*
infans, c. 3, -antis, *infant.*
infĕrior, adj., -us, comp. of inferus, *lower, inferior to.*
infĕro, v. tr. 3, tŭli, illātum, *carry against.* bellum inf., *make war upon.*
infensus, adj., -a, -um, *hostile.*
infeste, adv., *bitterly.*
infestus, adj., -a, -um, *unsafe, hostile, fierce.*
infīdus, adj., -a, -um, *faithless.*
infĭmus, adj., -a, -um, *lowest.*
infirmus, adj., -a, -um, *weak.*
inflo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *blow into* or *upon, puff up, inflate.*
informis, adj., -e, *shapeless.*
infra, prep. and adv., *below.*
infrēnātus, -a, -um, *without bridle, unbridled.*
infundo, v. tr. 3, fūdi, fūsum, *pour into.*
ingĕmisco, v. intr. 3, *groan over.*
ingĕnium, n. 2, -i, *character.*
ingens, adj., -entis, *huge.*
ingĕnuus, adj., -a, -um, *free-born.*
ingrĕdior, v. dep. 3, -gressus, *enter.*
ĭnhūmānus, adj., -a, -um, *inhuman.*
īniicio, v. tr. 3, -ēci, -ectum, *throw into* or *over.*
ĭnĭmīcĭtia, f. 1, -ae, *enmity.*
ĭnīquĭtas, f. 3, -ātis, *unevenness, difficulty.*
ĭnīquus, adj., -a, -um, *uneven, unfavourable.*
īniūria, f. 1, -ae, *wrong, wrong-doing;* iniuriā, *unjustly.*
īniuste, adv., *unjustly.*
īniustus, adj., -a, -um, *unjust.*
ĭnŏpia, f. 1, -ae, *want.*
ĭnŏpīnāto, adv., *unexpectedly.*
ĭnops, adj., -ŏpis, *destitute.*
inquam, v. defect., *say.*
inquīro, v. tr. 3, quīsīvi, quisītum, *search for, inquire about.*
insectātio, f. 3, -ōnis, *pursuit.*
insĕquor, v. dep. 3, -sĕcutus, *follow up.*
insĭdeo, v. tr. 2, -sēdi, -sessum, *occupy.*
insĭdiae, f. pl. 1, -arum, *ambush, treachery.*
insigne, n. 3, -is, *distinction, decoration.*
insignis, adj., -e, *conspicuous.*
insĭmŭlo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *to accuse.*
insisto, v. int. 3, -stĭti, *set foot on, halt, persevere.*
insŏlĭtus, adj., -a, -um, *unusual.*
inspĭcio, v. tr. 3, -spexi, -spectum, *look into, examine.*
instăbilis, adj., -e, *unsteady.*
insterno, v. tr. 3, -strāvi, -strātum, *spread over, saddle.*
instĭtuo, v. tr. 3, -ui, -ūtum, *establish, begin.*

insto, v. int. 1, -stĭti, *be at hand, press on.*
instrūmentum, n. 2, -i, *tool, implement.*
instruo, v. tr. 3, -struxi, -structum, *furnish, equip.*
Insŭber, m. 3, -bris, *Insubrian;* name of a tribe of Cisalpine Gauls.
insuētus, adj., -a, -um, *unaccustomed.*
insŭla, f. 1, -ae, *island.*
insum, v. irr., infui, inesse, *to be in* or *upon.*
insŭpĕrābilis, adj., -e, *impassable.*
intactus, adj., -a, -um, *untouched.*
intĕger, adj., -gra, -grum, *untouched, fresh.* de integro, *afresh, anew.*
intendo, v. tr. 3, -di, -tum and -sum, *stretch over, direct, urge on.*
intentus, tr., -a, -um, part. of intendo, *eager, intent.*
inter, prep., *between, among.*
intercīdo, v. tr. 3, cīdi, cīsum, *cut to pieces, cut down.*
intercĭdo, v. intr. 3, -ĭdi, *fall between, fall to the ground, perish.*
intercĭpio, v. tr. 3, -cēpi, -ceptum, *cut off.*
intercurso, v. int., -āvi, -ātum, *run between.*
intercursus, m. 4, -ûs, *intervention, interposition.*
interdiu, adv., *during the day.*
interdum, adv., *sometimes.*
interfĭcio, v. tr. 3, -feci, -fectum, *kill.*
intĕriăceo, v. int. 2, *lie between.*
interclūdo, v. tr. 3, -clūsi, -clusum, *stop, shut off.*
intĕrim, adv., *meanwhile.*
intĕrior, comp. adj., *inner.*
interlĭno, v. tr. 3, -lēvi, -lĭtum, *smear between, interlay.*
intermīsceo, v. tr. 2, -miscui, -mixtum, *intermix.*
interpres, c. 3, -prĕtis, *interpreter.*
interrŏgo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *ask, question.*
interrumpo, v. tr. 3, -rūpi, -ruptum, *break up, break off.*
intersum, v. irr., -fui, -esse, *be between, differ, be present at.* intĕrest, *it imports.*
intervallum, n. 2, -i, *interval, distance.*
intŏlĕrābilis, adj., -e, *unendurable.*
intŏlĕrandus, adj., -a, -um, *unbearable.*
intonsus, adj., -a, -um, *rude* (lit. *unshorn*).
intro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *enter.*
intrōdūco, v. tr. 3, -duxi, -ductum, *bring in.*
intueor, v. dep. 2, -tuĭtus, *gaze upon.*
ĭnūtilis, adj., -e, *useless.*
invādo, v. tr. 3, -vāsi, -vāsum, *invade, attack.*
invălĭdus, adj., -a, -um, *weak.*
invĕnio, v. tr. 4, -vēni, -ventum, *find.*
īnvictus, adj., -a, -um, *unconquered, unconquerable.*

invĭŏlātus, adj., -a, -um, *unhurt, unharmed.*
invīsus, adj., -a, -um, *hated* (invideo).
invius, adj., -a, -um, *pathless.*
ipse, pron., -a, -um, *self, himself, herself, itself.*
īra, f. 1, -ae, *anger.*
irrīto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *provoke, excite.*
is, ea, id, pron., *he, she, it, that.*
Ĭsăra, f. 1, -ae, the *Isère*, a river of Gaul, flowing into the Rhone.
iste, pron., -a, -ud, *that of yours, that.*
iŭbeo, v. tr. 2, iussi, iussum, *bid, order.*
iūdex, c. 3, -ĭcis, *judge.*
iŭgum, n. 2, -i, *yoke, ridge* (of a hill).
iūmentum, n. 2, -i, *beast of burden* (for iugumentum, iungo).
iungo, v. tr. 3, iunxi, iunctum, *join, bridge over.*
iūnior, comp. adj., -ōris, *younger.*
Iūno, -ōnis, the goddess *Juno.*
Iuppiter, Iŏvis, the chief god of the Romans.
ius, n. 3, iūris, *right, law, authority.* jure, *justly.*
iūsiūrandum, n. 2, iurisiurandi, *an oath.*
iussu, abl. m. 4, *by order.*
iustus, adj., -a, -um, *lawful, right, proper, complete.*
iŭvĕnis, m. 3, -is, *a youth.*
iŭventus, f. 3, -ūtis, *youth, body of young men.*
iŭvo, v. tr. 1, iūvi, iūtum, *help.*
iuxta, adv., *hard by, alike.*
iuxta, prep., *near to.*

L. for **Lūcius**, m. 2, -i, Roman praenomen.
lābor, v. dep. 3, lapsus, *slip, fall.*
lăbor, m. 3, -ōris, *toil.*
lăbōro, v. int. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *toil, be hard pressed.*
lăcĕro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *tear.* [lacer.]
lăcesso, v. tr. 3, -īvi, -ītum, *excite, provoke.*
Lacetania, f. 1, -ae, a district of N.E. Spain.
lăcrĭma, f. 1, -ae, *a tear.*
Laeetani, m. pl. 2, -orum, a tribe of N.E. Spain.
laetĭtia, f. 1, -ae, *joy.*
laetor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, *rejoice.*
laetus, adj., -a, -um, *joyful, rejoicing.*
laeva, f. 1, -ae, *left hand.*
laevus, adj., -a, -um, *left.*
lănio, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *tear.*
Lānŭvium, n. 2, -i, a town of Latium.
lăpis, m. 3, -ĭdis, *a stone.*
lapsus, m. 4, -ūs, *a slip, fall.*
large, adv., *plentifully.*
lassĭtūdo, f. 3, -ĭnis, *weariness.*
lāte, adv., *widely, far and wide.*
lătĕbra, f. 1, -ae, generally in plur., *a lurking place.*
lătĕbrōsus, adj., -a, -um, *full of lurking places.*

Lătiāris, adj., -e, *of Latium.*
Lătīnus, adj., -a, -um, *Latin.*
lătrōcĭnium, n. 2, -i, *brigandage.*
lātus, adj., -a, -um, *wide.*
lătus, n. 3, -ĕris, *side.*
laudo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *praise.*
laus, f. 3, -dis, *praise*, *glory.*
laxo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *loose*, *slacken.*
lectisternium, n. 2, -i, *a couch-spreading* (lit.), *i.e.* a festival at which the images of the gods were put on couches.
lēgātio, f. 3, -onis, *an embassy.*
lēgātus, m. 2, -i, *a deputy*, *envoy*, *lieutenant.*
lĕgio, f. 3, -ōnis, *a legion.* [lĕgo].
lĕgo, v. tr. 3, lēgi, lectum, *gather*, *coast along*, *choose.*
lēnis, adj., -e, *gentle*, *mild.*
lēvis, adj., -e, *smooth*, *slippery.* [λεῖος].
lĕvis, adj., -e, *light*, *trifling.*
lĕvĭter, adv., *lightly.*
lĕvo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *raise*, *relieve.*
lex, f. 3, lēgis, *law*, *condition.*
lĭber, m. 2, -bri, *book.*
līber, adj., -era, -erum, *free.*
līberi, m. pl. 2, -orum, *children.* [līber.]
līběro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *set free.*
lībertas, f. 3, -ātis, *liberty*, *freedom.*
lĭbīdo, f. 3, -ĭnis, *lust*, *passion.*
lībo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *pour libation of*, *impair.*
Lĭbyphoenīces, m. pl. 3, -um, *Libyphoenicians.*
Lĭbui, m. pl. 2, -orum, a people of Gallia Transpadana.
lĭcet, v. def. 2, -uit, *it is allowed.*
Lĭcĭnius, m. 2, -i, Roman gentile name.
lictor, m. 3, -ōris, name of attendant of Roman magistrate. [lĭgare.]
lignum, n. 2, -i, *wood*, *firewood*, *log.*
Lĭgŭres, m. pl. 3, -um, *Ligurians*—inhabitants of the modern Piedmont.
Lĭlўbaeum, n. 2, -i, town on west of Sicily.
līnĕāmentum, n. 2, -i, *feature.*
lĭno, v. tr. 3, lēvi, lĭtum, *smear.*
lingua, f. 1, -ae, *tongue*, *language.*
linter, f. 3, -tris, *boat*, *skiff.* [m. once in Tibullus.]
Lĭpăra, f. 1, -arum, island off north of Sicily.
lĭquesco, v. intr. 3, lĭcui, *melt.*
līs, f. 3, lītis, *strife*, *dispute.*
littera, f. 1, -ae, a *letter* of the alphabet; in plur., a *despatch*, *epistle.*
Līvius, m. 2, -ii, Roman gentile name.
lixa, m. 1, -ae, *camp follower*, *sutler.*
lŏco, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *place.*

lŏcus, m. 2, -i, (neut. pl., lŏca), *place*.
longe, adv., *far*, *by far*.
longinquĭtas, f. 3, -ātis, *distance*.
longinquus, adj., -a, -um, *distant*.
longus, adj., -a, -um, *long*. navis longa, *ship of war*.
Longus, m. 2, -i, Roman cognomen or surname.
lŏquor, v. dep. 3, locūtus, *speak*, *say*.
lōrum, n. 2, -i, *thong*.
lūbrĭcus, adj., -a, -um, *slippery*.
Lūca, f. 1, -ae, a city of Etruria, now Lucca.
Lūcrētius, m. 2, -i, Roman gentile name.
luctātio, f. 3, -ōnis, *struggle*. [luctor.]
lūgŭbris, adj., -e, *of mourning*, *lamentable*, *doleful*.
lūna, f. 1, -ae, *moon*.
lŭpus, m. 2, -i, *wolf*.
Lūsĭtāni, m. pl. 2, -orum, *Lusitanians*.
Lūsĭtānia, f. 1, -ae, the modern Portugal and part of Spain adjoining it.
lustro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *purify*, *review*, *survey*. [lustrum, luo.]
Lŭtātius, m. 2, -i, Roman gentile name.
lŭtum, n. 2, -i, *mud*.
lux, f. 3, lūcis, *light*, *day*. prima lux, *daybreak*.

M. for Marcus, m. 2, -i, Roman praenomen.
M'. for Mānius, m. 2, -i, Roman praenomen.
macto, v. tr., -āvi, -ātum, *sacrifice*, *immolate* (see note, ch. 45. 8).
maereo, v. tr. and intr. 2, *mourn*.
maeror, m. 3, -ōris, *grief*.
Magalus, m. 2, -i, name of a Gaulish chief
măgĭs, adv., *more*, *rather*.
măgistrātus, m. 4, -ûs, *magistrate*, *office*.
magnĭfĭce, adv., *splendidly*.
magnĭtūdo, f. 3, -ĭnis, *size*, *bulk*.
magnus, adj., -a, -um, *great*, *large*.
Māgo, m. 3, -ōnis, brother of Hannibal.
Maharbal, m. 3, -ălis, name of a Carthaginian officer.
māior, adj., -us, *greater*, *older*. majores, *ancestors*.
mālo, v. ĭrreg. 3, mālui, *prefer*.
mălum, n. 2, -i, *evil*, *misfortune*.
mancĭpium, n. 2, -i, *slave*. [manus, căpio.]
mando, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *entrust*, *command*.
mānes, m. pl. 3, -ium, *spirit* or *spirits* of the dead.
mănĭpŭlus, m. 2, -i, *maniple*, *company*; litt., *handful*. [manus, plenus.]
Manlius, m. 2, -i, Roman gentile name.
māno, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *flow*, *drop*, *spread*.
mănus, f. 4, -ûs, *hand*, *prowess*.

măre, n. 3, -is, *sea.*
mărĭtĭmus, adj., -a, -um, *of the sea, on the sea, maritime.*
Mars, m. 3, -tis, *god of war, war.*
Martius, adj., -a, -um, *of March.*
Māso, -ōnis, a Roman surname.
Massĭlia, f. 1, -ae, *Marseilles.*
Massĭliensis, adj., -e, of Marseilles.
mātĕria, f. 1, -ae, *matter, material*, espec. *timber.* [mater.]
mātrōna, f. 1, -ae, *married woman.*
mātūre, adv., *in good time, early.*
Maurus, m. 2, -i, Moor.
maxĭme, adv., *most, especially.*
maxĭmus, sup. adj., -a, -um, *greatest.* maximus natu, *oldest.*
mĕdĭterrāneus, adj., -a, -um, *inland ;* as neut. plur., *inland places.*
mĕdius, adj., -a, -um, *mid, middle.*
mĕlior, adj., -us, comp. of bŏnus, *better.*
Mĕlĭta, f. 1, -ae, *Malta.*
membrum, n. 2, -i, *limb.*
mĕmor, adj., -is, *mindful.*
mĕmŏrābĭlis, adj., -e, *worthy to be related.*
mĕmŏria, f. 1, -ae, *memory.*
mĕmŏro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *relate, declare*
mensis, m. 3, -is, *month.*
mentio, f. 3, -ōnis, *mention.*
merces, f. 3, -ēdis, *reward.*
mereo, v. tr. 2, -ui, -ĭtum, *earn, serve* for pay.
mĕrĭtum, n. 2, -i, *desert, service.*
Messāna, f. 1, -ae, *Messina*, north east of Sicily.
mētor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, *measure out.*
mĕtuo, v. tr. 3, -ui, -ūtum, *fear.*
mĕtus, m. 4, -us, *fear.*
meus, possess. adj. and pron., -a, -um, *my, mine.*
mĭco, v. intr. 1, -ui, *dart, flash.*
mĭ̄gro, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *depart, emigrate.*
mīlĕs, m. 3, -ĭtis (also fem. in Ovid), *soldier, soldiery.*
mīlĭtāris, adj., -e, *of soldiers, military, warlike.*
mīlĭtia, f. 1, -ae, *warfare.*
mīlĭto, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *serve* as a soldier.
mille, indecl. num. adj., *a thousand.*
millia, n. pl. 3, -ium, *thousands.*
millies, num. adv., *a thousand times.*
mĭnĭme, adv., *in the least, not at all, very little.*
mĭnimus, sup. adj., *least, smallest.*
mĭnor, compar. adj., *less, smaller, younger.*
mĭnor, v. dep. 1, -atus, *threaten.*
mĭnuo, v. tr. 3, -ui, -ūtum, *lessen.*
mīror, v. dep. 1, -atus, *wonder, admire.*

mīrus, adj., -a, -um, *wonderful.*
misceo, v. tr. 2, -scui, -xtum, *mingle, confuse.*
mĭser, adj., -era, -erum, *wretched.*
misĕrābilis, adj., -e, *pitiable, wretched.*
mĭsĕrĭcordia, f. 1, -ae, *pity.*
missĭlis, adj., -e, *that may be thrown.* Missĭle, n. 3, -is, *javelin.*
mītis, adj., -e, *mild, gentle.*
mitto, v. tr. 3, -misi, -missum, *send.*
mōbĭlis, adj., -e, *movable, fickle.* [moveo.]
mŏdĭcus, adj., -a, -um, *moderate, small.*
mŏdŏ, adv., *only, provided that.* modo ne, *provided that not.* modo ... modo, *now ... now.*
mŏdus, n. 2, -i, *measure, limit, manner.*
moenia, n. pl. 3, -ium, *walls* of a town.
mōles, f. 3, -is, *mass, difficulty.*
mollio, v. tr. 4, -īvi, -ītum, *soften.*
mollis, adj., -e, *soft.*
mōmentum, n. 2, -i, *moment, influence.*
mŏneo, v. tr. 2, -ui, -ĭtum, *advise, warn.*
mons, m. 3, -tis, *mountain.*
monstrum, *portent, monster.* [moneo.]
montānus, adj., -a, -um, *of the mountains;* as subst., *mountaineer.*
mŏra, f. 1, -ae, *delay.*
mŏrātor, m. 3, -ōris, *delayer, loiterer.*
mŏrior, v. dep. 3, mortuus, *die.*
mors, f. 3, -tis, *death.*
mortuus, part. as adj., -a, -um, *dead.*
mōs, mōris, m. 3, *custom, manner;* in plur., *morals.*
mōtus, m. 4, -ûs, *movement, disturbance.*
mŏveo, v. tr. 2, mōvi, mōtum, *move.*
mox, adv., *soon.*
multĭfāriam, adv., *on many sides, in many places.*
multĭtūdo, f. 3, -inis, *number, crowd.*
multo, v. tr. 1, -avi, -atum, *punish.* multare pecunia, *to fine.*
multus, adj., -a, -um, *much;* in plur. *many.*
mūnīmentum, n. 2, -i, *fortification, defence.*
mūnio, v. tr. 4, -īvi, -ii, -ītum, *to wall, fortify, construct* (a road). [moenia.]
mūnītio, f. 3, -ōnis, *fortifying, fortification.*
mūrus, m. 2, -i, *wall.*
Mŭtĭna, f. 1, -ae, a town in Cisalpine Gaul—the modern *Modena.*
mūto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *change.* [for movito, fr. moveo.]
mūtuus, adj., -a, -um, *reciprocal, mutual.* [mūto.]

nam, conj., *for.*
nanciscor, v. dep. 3, nactus, *to obtain.*

nātio, f. 3, -ōnis, *race, nation.*
nātūra, f. 1, -ae, *nature.*
nātūrālis, adj., -e, *natural.*
nātus, m. 4, -ûs, *birth.*
nātus, m. 2, -i, *son.*
nauta, m. 1, -ae, *sailor.*
nāvālis, adj., -e, *of ships, naval.* socii navalis, *ships' crews.*
nāvĭgo, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *sail.*
nāvis, f. 3, -is, *ship.*
nĕ, inter. part. ; in indirect questions = *whether .. or whether.*
nē, conj., *that not, let not, lest.* ne ... quidem, *not even.*
nec, conj., *neither, nor.*
necdum, conj., *not yet.*
nĕcessārius, adj., -a, -um, *needful.*
nĕcesse, adj. n. indecl., *necessary.*
nĕcessĭtas, f. 3, -ātis, *necessity.*
nēglĭgentia, f. 1, -ae, *carelessness.*
nēglĭgo, v. tr. 3, -lexi, -lectum, *disregard, neglect.* [nec, lĕgo.]
nĕgo, v. tr. 1, -avi, -ātum, *deny, refuse.*
nēmo, m. 3, nullius, nemini, neminem, nullo, *no one.* [nē, homo.]
nĕmus, n. 3, -ŏris, *wood, grove.*
nēquāquam, adv., *by no means.*
nĕque, *and not, neither, nor.*
nĕqueo, v. intr. 4, -ivi, -ii, -ītum, *be unable.*
nēquicquam, adv., *in vain.*
nervus, m. 2, -i, *sinew.*
nescio, v. tr. 4, -īvi, -ii, -ītum, *not to know, be ignorant.*
neuter, pron. adj., -tra, -trum, *neither* (of two).
nī, conj., *if not, unless.*
nĭhĭl, indecl. n., *nothing ;* as adv., *not at all.*
nĭhĭlum, n. 2, -i, *nothing.* nihilo, *by nothing, in no respect.*
nimbus, m. 2, -i, *rain, storm.*
nĭmĭs, adv., *too much, too.*
nĭsĭ, see ni.
nītor, v. dep., nīsus and nixus, *rest on, struggle, strive.*
nĭvālis, adj., -e, *snowy.*
nĭvōsus, adj., -a, -um, *full of snow.*
nix, f. 3, nĭvis, *snow.*
no, v. intr. 1, nāvi, *swim.*
nōbĭlis, adj., -e, *famous, distinguished.*
nōbĭlĭtas, f. 3, -ātis, *nobility, nobles.*
noctu, adv., *by night.*
nocturnus, adj., -a, -um, *by night, night.*
nōmen, n. 3, -ĭnis, *name.*
nōmĭnātim, adv., *by name.*
nōmĭno, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *name, appoint.*
non, adv., *not.*
nondum, adv., *not yet.*
nonginta, num. adj. indecl., *ninety.*
nōnus, ordin. adj., -a, -um, *ninth.*
nosco, v. tr. 3, nōvi, nōtum, *get to know, recognize.* novi, *I know.*

noster, possess. pron. adj., -tra, -trum, *our*, *ours*.
nŏto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *mark*. [nŏta.]
nŏvem, num. adj. indecl., *nine*.
nŏvendiālis, adj., -e, *lasting nine days*.
nŏvēni, distr. num. adj., -ae, -a, *nine each*.
nŏvus, adj., -a, -um, *new*, *strange*.
nox, f. 3, noctis, *night*.
noxa, f. 1, -ae, *hurt*, *harm*, *crime*.
nūbes, f. 3, -is, *cloud*.
nūdo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *strip*.
nūdus, adj., -a, -um, *naked*, *bare*.
nullus, adj., -a, -um, *no*, *none*.
nŭmĕrus, m. 2, -i, *number*, *quantity*.
Nŭmĭda, m. 1, -ae, Numidian. [νομάς.]
nummus, m. 2, -i, *coin*. nummus aureus or denarius aureus, a gold piece, worth 25 silver denarii.
nunc, adv., *now*.
nuncŭpātio, f. 3, -ōnis, a public *pronouncing* of vows.
nuncŭpo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *call by name*, *pronounce* (vows). [nomine, capio.]
nunquam, adv., *never*.
nuntio, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *announce*.
nuntius, m. 2, -ii, *messenger*, *news*.
nūper, adv., *lately*. [for noviper, novus.]
nusquam, adv., *nowhere*.

ob, prep., *on account of*.
ŏbēdienter, adv., *obediently*.
ŏbeo, v. tr. 4, -ii, -ĭtum, *go to meet*, *perish*, *perform*.
ŏbĕquĭto, v. intr. 1, -āvi, *ride up to*.
obiĭcio, v. tr. 3, -ieci, -iectum, *throw against*, *throw in the way of*, *expose*.
oblĭgo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *bind*.
oblittĕro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *blot out of remembrance*. [oblĭno.]
oblīquus, adj., -a, -um, *slanting*, *lying across*.
obruo, v. tr. 3, -rui, -rŭtum, *cover over*, *overwhelm*.
obsaepio, v. tr. 4, -saepsi, -saeptum, *fence in*, *block up*.
obsĕro, v. tr. 3, -sēvi, -sĭtum, *plant over*.
observo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *respect*, *regard*.
obsĕs, m. 3, -ĭdis, *hostage*.
obsĭdeo, v. tr. 2, -sēdi, -sessum, *besiege*.
obsĭdio, f. 3, -ōnis, *siege*, *blockade*.
obsĭdium, n. 2, -i, *siege*, *blockade*.
obsisto, v. intr. 3, -stĭti, -stĭtum, *stand in the way of*, *resist*.
obsŏlesco, v. intr. 3. -ēvi, -ētum, *decay*, *become obsolete*.

obsto, v. intr. 1, -stĭti, -stātum, *stand in the way of, hinder, resist.*
obstrĕpo, v. intr. 3, -ui, -ĭtum, *sound against, make a noise.*
obtĕro, v. tr. 3, -trīvi, -trītum, *crush, bruise.*
obtestor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, *protest by, implore.*
obtĭneo, v. tr. 2, -tinui, -tentum, *hold.*
obtrunco, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *cut down, kill.*
obviam, adv., *in the way.* ire obviam, *to meet.*
obvius, adj., -a, -um, *in the way, meeting.*
occāsio, f. 3, -ōnis, *opportunity.*
occāsus, m. 4, -ûs, *setting, fall.*
occīdo, v. tr. 3, -cīdi, -cīsum, *kill.*
occŭlo, -ui, -ultum, *hide.*
occulte, adv., *secretly.*
occurro, v. intr. 3, -curri, -cursum, *meet.*
occurso, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *run to meet, meet.*
ōcĕănus, m. 2, -i, *the Atlantic Ocean.*
octāvus, ordin. num. adj., -a, -um, *eighth.*
octingenti, card. num. adj., -ae, -a, *eight hundred.*
octo, card. num. adj. indecl., *eight.*
octōginta, card. num. adj. indecl., *eighty.*
ŏcŭlus, m. 2, -i, *eye.*
ōdi, v. tr. def., odisse, osurus, perf. as pres., *hate.*
ŏdium, n. 2, -ii, *hatred.*
ŏdor, m. 3, -ōris, *smell.*
offĕro, v. tr. 3, obtŭli, oblātum, *offer, grant.*
offĭcium, n. 2, -ii, *duty.*
Olcădes, m. plur. 3, -um, a Spanish tribe.
ŏleum, n. 2, -i, *oil.*
ŏlĭtōrius, adj., -a, -um, *vegetable.*
ōmen, n. 3, -ĭnis, *sign, omen.*
ŏmitto, v. tr. 3, -mīsi, -missum, *let fall, pass over.*
omnis, adj., -e, *all, every.*
ŏpĕra, f. 1, -ae, *help, pains.* operae pretium, *worth while.* operam dare, *take pains.*
ŏpĕrio, v. tr. 4, -ui, -ertum, *cover.*
ŏpĕror, v. dep. 1, -ātus, *take pains, perform sacred rites.*
ŏpīmus, -a, -um, *rich* (of things).
oppĕrior, v. dep. 4, -perītus and -pertus, *wait for.*
oppĕto, v. tr. 3, -petīvi, -petii, -petītum, *meet, encounter.*
oppĭdānus, adj., -a, -um, *of a town;* as subst., *townsman.*
oppĭdum, n. 2, -i, *town.*
oppleo, v. tr. 2, -plēvi, plētum, *fill up.*
oppōno, v. tr. 3, -pŏsui, -pŏsitum, *set before, oppose.*
opportūnĭtas, f. 3, -ātis, *opportunity.*

opportūnus, adj., -a, -um, *seasonable, opportune.*
opprĭmo, v. tr. 3, -pressi, -pressum, *crush, check.*
oppugnātio, f. 3, -ōnis, *assault, attack.*
oppugno, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *assault, attack.*
ops, f. 3, ŏpis, *might, resources;* (in plur.), *help.*
opto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *desire.*
ŏpŭlentus, adj., -a, -um, *rich, wealthy.*
ŏpus, n. 3, -ĕris, *work.* opera, *siege works.*
ŏpus, n. indecl., *need.*
ōra, f. 1, -ae, *shore, coast.*
ōrātio, f. 3, -ōnis, *speech.*
ōrātor, m. 3, -ōris, *speaker, ambassador.*
orbis, m. 3, -is, *ring, circle.* orbis terrarum, *the world.*
ordo, m. 3, -ĭnis, *order, rank.*
Oretani, m. pl. 2, -orum, a Spanish tribe.
ŏrior, v. dep. 4, ortus, *rise, begin, spring.*
ŏriundus, gerundive of orior, as adj., -a, -um, *sprung from.*
orno, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *furnish, equip.*
ōro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *pray for.*
ōs, n. 3, ōris, *mouth.* ōră, *face.*
ostendo, v. tr. 3, -di, -sum or -tum, *show.*
ostento, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *point out.*
ostium, n. 2, -ii, *mouth* (of river).
ōtium, n. 2, -ii, *leisure.*

P. for Publius, a Roman praenomen.
pābŭlum, n. 2, -i, *fodder.* [pasco.]
păciscor, v. dep. 3, pactus, *covenant, agree.* [cf. pango.]
pāco, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *pacify, subdue.* [pax.]
Pădus, m. 2, -i, the river Po.
paene, adv., *almost.*
pălam, adv., *openly, publicly.*
pālor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, *wander about, straggle.*
pălūdātus, adj., -a, -um, *wearing a general's cloak.*
pălus, f. 3, -ūdis, *swamp, marsh.*
păluster, -tris, -tre, *marshy, swampy.*
pando, v. tr. 3, pandi, pansum or passum, *open, extend.*
Păpīrius, m. 2, -i, Roman gentile name.
pār, adj., păris, *equal, like.*
pār, n. 3, păris, *a pair.*
parco, v. intr. 3, pĕperci, parsum, *spare.*
părens, c. 3, -tis, *parent.* [pario.]
pāreo, v. intr. 2, -ui, -ĭtum, *obey.*
părio, v. tr. 3, pĕpĕri, partum, părĭturus, *get, bring forth.*

părĭter, adv., *equally, together.*
păro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *get ready.*
pars, f. 3, -tis, *part, territory.* pars ... pars, *some ... others.*
partĭceps, adj., -cĭpis, *sharing, partaking ;* as subst., *partaker.*
partim, adv., *partly.* partim ... partim, *some ... others.*
partior, dep. 4, -ītus, *divide, distribute.*
partŭrio, v. tr. 4, -īvi or -ii, *be pregnant with.*
părum, adv., *too little, little.*
părumper, adv., *for a little, a while.*
parvus, adj., -a, -um, *small, little.*
passim, adv., *here and there.*
passus, m. 4, -ûs, *pace, step.*
pătĕfăcio, v. tr. 3, -fēci, -factum, *lay open.*
pătens, adj., -tis, *open, accessible.*
păteo, v. intr. 2, -ui, *lie open.*
păter, m. 3, -tris, *father ;* in plur., *senators, the senate.*
păternus, adj., -a, -um, *of a father.*
pătior, v. tr. 3, passus, *endure, allow.*
pătria, f. 1, -ae, *fatherland.*
pătrius, adj., -a, -um, *of a father, paternal, native.*
pauci, adj. plur., -ae, -a, *few, a few.*
paucĭtas, f. 3, -ātis, *fewness, scarcity.*
paulātim, adv., *gradually.*
paulisper, adv., *for a short time.*
paulo, adv., *by a little, a short time.*
paulum, n. 2, -i, *a little.*
paulum, adv., *a little, somewhat.*
păveo, v. tr. and intr. 2, pāvi, *quake with fear, fear, dread.*
păvĭdus, adj., -a, -um, *trembling, fearful.*
pax, f. 3, pācis, *peace.*
pectus, n. 3, -ŏris, *breast.*
pĕcūnia, f. 1, -ae, *money.* [pĕcus.]
pĕcus, f. 3, -ŭdis, *beast, animal.*
pĕcus, n. 3, -ŏris, *herd, flock.*
pĕdĕs, m. 3, -ĭtis, *foot soldier, infantry.*
pĕdĕtentim, adv., *step by step.* [pes, tendo.]
pĕdĭca, f. 1, -ae, *snare.*
pellĭcio, v. tr. 3, -lexi, -lectum, *entice.*
pello, v. tr. 3, pĕpŭli, pulsum, *drive away, rout.*
pĕnātes, m. 3, -ium, *household gods, home.* [cf. penitus.]
pendo, v. tr. 3, pĕpendi, pensum, *weigh out, pay.*
pĕnes, prep., *in possession of, in power of.*
pĕnĕtro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *enter, penetrate into.*

pĕnĭtus, adv., *far within, thoroughly.*
pĕr, prep., *through, over, by means of.*
pĕrăgro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *traverse.*
percello, v. tr. 3, -cŭli, -culsum, *strike.*
percĭtus, part. of percieo, -a, -um, *excited, excitable.*
percontātio, f. 3, -ōnis, *questioning, question.*
percontor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, *question.*
perdo, v. tr. 3, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, *lose, destroy.*
perdūco, v. tr. 3, -duxi, -ductum, *lead through.*
pĕreo, v. intr. 4, -ii, -ĭtum, *perish, be destroyed.*
perfĕro, v. tr. 3, -tŭli, -lātum, *endure, convey, announce.*
perfĭcio, v. tr. 3, -fēci, -fectum, *accomplish.*
perfĭdia, f. 1, -ae, *treachery.* [fides.]
perfŏro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *bore through, pierce through.*
perfrīngo, v. tr. 3, -frēgi, -fractum, *break through.*
pĕrīcŭlum, n. 2, -i, *danger.*
pĕrĭmo, v. tr. 3, -ēmi, -emptum, *destroy.*
pĕrinde, adv., *in like manner.* perinde ac, *just as.*
perĭnīquus, -a, -um, *very unjust.*
pĕrītus, adj., -a, -um, *experienced, skilful.*
perlĕvis, adj., -e, *very light, very slight.*
perlustro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *wander over, survey.*
permisceo, v. tr. 2, -miscui, -mixtum or -mistum, *mingle.*
pernĭcies, f. 3, -ei, *ruin, disaster, pest.*
pernox, adv., *all night.*
pĕropportūnus, adj., -a, -um, *very seasonable.*
pĕrōro, v. tr. and intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *plead to the end, wind up a speech.*
perrumpo, v. tr. 3, -rūpi -ruptum, *break through.*
perscindo, v. tr. 3, -scĭdi, -scissum, *tear.*
perscrībo, v. tr. 3, -scripsi, -scriptum, *write out, describe.*
perscrūtor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, *search through, investigate.*
persĕquor, v. dep. 3, -sĕcūtus, *follow up, pursue.*
persĕvērans, part. of persevero as adj., -tis, *persevering.*
persĕvērantia, f. 1, -ae, *perseverance.*
pertrăho, v. tr. 3, -traxi, -tractum, *draw over.*
pervādo, v. tr. 3, -vāsi, -vāsum, *go through.*
pervasto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *lay waste utterly.*
perverto, v. tr. 3, -verti, -versum, *overthrow.*
pervius, adj., -a, -um, *passable.*
pēs, m. 3, pĕdis, *foot.*

pĕto, v. tr. 3, petīvi, pĕtii, petītum, *seek, aim at, attack, ask, ask for.*
Plăcentia, f. 1, -ae, a town on the Padus, modern *Piacenza.*
plăceo, v. int. 2, -ui, -ĭtum, *please;* placuit, *it was resolved.*
plānum, n. 2, -i, *level ground, plain.*
plānus, adj., -a, -um, *level.*
plebs, plēbis, f. 3, *the commons.*
plēnus, adj., -a, -um, *full.*
plērique, adj., -aeque, -aque, *most.*
plērumque, adv., *mostly, generally.*
pluo, v. intr. 3, pluit or plūvit, *rain.*
plūs, plūris, adj., neut. in sing, *more;* used as subst. and adv., plures, plura, *more, several.*
plŭteus, m. 2, -i, *pent-house, shed, shelter.*
plŭvia, f. 1, -ae, *rain.*
poena, f. 1, -ae, *punishment.*
Poenīnus, adj., -a, -um, *of the Pennine Alps.*
Poenus, m. 2, -i, Phoenician, Carthaginian.
pollĭceor, v. dep. 2, -ĭtus, *promise.*
Pompōnius, m. 2, Roman gentile name.
pondo, adv., *by weight.*
pondus, n. 3, -ĕris, *weight.*
pōno, v. tr. 3, pŏsui, pŏsitum, *place, pitch* (a camp).
pons, m. 3, -tis, *bridge.*
pŏpŭlāris, m. 3, -is, *fellow-countryman.*
pŏpŭlātio, f. 3, -ōnis, *plundering.*
pŏpŭlor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, *lay waste.*
porrĭgo, v. tr. 3, -rexi, -rectum, *stretch out, extend.*
porro, adv., *forward, henceforth, moreover.*
porta, f. 1, -ae, *gate.*
portendo, v. tr. 3, -tendi, -tentum, *presage, portend.*
porto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *carry.*
portus, m. 4, -ûs, *harbour.*
posco, v. tr. 3, pŏposci, *demand.*
possessio, f. 3, -ōnis, *possession.*
possĭdeo, v. tr. 2, -sēdi, -sessum, *hold, possess.*
possum, v. irr. 3, pŏtui, *be able, may.*
post, prep., *after, behind,* adv., *afterwards.*
postĕā, adv., *afterwards.*
postĕrus, adj., -a, -um, *next.* posteri, *posterity.*
postquam, conj., *after that, when.*
postrēmus, adj., -a, -um, *last.*
postŭlātio, f. 3, -ōnis, *demand.*
postŭlo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *demand.*
pŏtentia, f. 1, -ae, *power, might.*
pŏtestas, f. 3. -ātis, *ability, power.*
pōtio, f. 3, -ōnis, *drink.*
pŏtior, v. dep. 4, -ītus, *gain possession of.*

potissĭmum, adv., *most.*
pŏtissĭmus, adj., -a, -um, *most important.*
pŏtius, adv., *rather.*
praealtus, adj., -a, -um, *very high.*
praebeo, v. tr. 2, -ui, -ĭtum, *afford, furnish.*
praeceps, praecĭpĭtis, *headlong, precipitous.*
praeceptum, n. 2, -i, *injunction.*
praecĭpio, v. tr. 3, -cēpi, -ceptum, *take beforehand, anticipate, enjoin, instruct.*
praecĭpĭto, v. 1, tr. and int., -avi, -atum, *throw down, fall down.*
praecĭpue, adv., *especially.*
praecĭpuus, adj., -a, -um, *special, distinguished.*
praeda, f. 1, -ae, *booty.*
praedātor, m. 3, -ōris, *plunderer.*
praedĭco, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *proclaim, declare.*
praedīco, v. tr. 3, -dixi, -dictum, *foretell, warn.*
praefectus, m. 2, -i, *commander.*
praefĕro, v. tr. 3, -tŭli, -lātum, *carry before or past, prefer.*
praefĭcio, v. tr. 3, -fēci, -fectum, *put in command of.*
praefor, v. dep. 1, -fātus, *say beforehand, address.*
praegĕlĭdus, adj., -a, -um, *very cold.*
praegrĕdior, v. dep. 3, -gressus, *go before.*
praelium, n. 2, -i, *battle.*
praemitto, v. tr. 3, -mīsi, -missum, *send forward.*
praemium, n. 2, -ii, *prize, reward.*
praemŏneo, v. tr. 2, -ui, -ĭtum, *forewarn.*
praeoccŭpo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *seize beforehand.*
praepăro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *prepare.*
praepōno, v. tr. 3, -pŏsui, -positum, *prefer.*
praepŏtens, adj., -tis, *very powerful.*
praerŏgātīva, f. 1, -ae, *first choice, previous choice.*
praeruptus, adj., -a, -um, *rugged;* praerupta, *rugged ground.*
praesens, adj., -tis, *present.*
praesentia, f. 1, -ae, *presence;* in praesentia, *for the present.*
praesĭdium, n. 2, -ii, *guard, garrison.*
praesto, v. tr. 1, -stĭti, -stĭtum, or -stātum, *perform, guarantee.*
praeter, prep., *besides, except, along.*
praetĕreā, adv., *besides.*
praetĕrĭtus, adj., -a, -um, *past.*
praetermitto, v. tr. 3, -mīsi, -missum, *omit.*
praetervĕho, v. tr. 3, -vexi, -vectum, *carry past;* in pass. *to sail,* or *ride past.*
praetexta, f. 1, -ae, *magistrate's robe,* with purple border. [prae, texo.]
prĕcātio, f. 3, -onis, *prayer.*

prĕci, dat. f. 3 (no nom. or gen. sing.), *prayer.*
prĕcor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, *pray.*
prĕmo, v. tr. 3, pressi, pressum, *press, oppress.*
prĕtiōsus, adj., -a, -um, *valuable.*
prĕtium, n. 2, -ii, *price, value, payment;* operae pretium, *worth the trouble.*
prīmo, adv., *at first.*
prīmōres, m. pl. 3, *chief men.*
prīmus, -a, -um, *first.* primum agmen, *the van.*
princeps, adj., -cĭpis, *chief;* as subst. *a chief.*
princĭpium, n. 2, -ii, *beginning.*
prior, adj., -us, *former.*
priusquam, conj., *before that.*
prīvātus, adj., -a, -um, *private.* [privo.]
pro, prep., *before, for, in accordance with, in proportion to.*
prōcēdo, v. intr. 3, -cessi, -cessum, *go forward.*
prōcĭdo, v. intr. 3, -cĭdi, *fall down.*
prōclīvis, adj., -e, *down hill, easy.*
prŏcul, adv., *far off.*
prōcumbo, v. intr. 3, -cŭbui, -cŭbĭtum, *fall down.*
procūro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *provide for, expiate.*
prōcurro, v. intr. 3, -cŭcurri and -curri, -cursum, *run forward.*
prōdĭgĭum, n. 2, -ii, *portend, prodigy.* [cf. digitus.]
prōdĭtio, f. 3, -ōnis, *delivering up, treachery.*
prōdo, v. tr. 3, -dĭdi, dĭdĭtum, *give forth, record, betray.*
prōdūco, v. tr. 3, -duxi, -ductum, *lead forth.*
prŏfecto, adv., *indeed, surely.*
prōfĕro, v. tr. 3, tŭli, lātum, *bring forth, put off.*
prŏfĭciscor, v. dep., profectus, *set out.*
prŏfĭteor, v. dep. 2, -fessus, *declare, propose, promise.*
prōflīgo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *dash down, break the force of.*
prŏfŭgio, v. int. 3, -fūgi, *run away.*
prŏfŭgus, adj., -a, -um, *fugitive.*
prōgĕnies, f. 5, -ei, *offspring.* [gigno.]
progrĕdĭor, v. tr. 3, -gressus, *advance.*
prŏhĭbeo, v. tr. 2, -hĭbui, -hĭbĭtum, *expose, prevent.*
prōiicio, v. tr. 3, -iēci, -iectum, *throw forward, throw down.*
prŏinde, adv., *just so, equally.*
prōlābor, v. dep. 3, -lapsus, *slip forward, fall down.*
prōmitto, v. tr. 3, -mīsi, -missum, *promise.*
prōmŏveo, v. tr. 2, -mōvi, -mōtum, *push forward, advance.*
prōmontōrium, v. n. 2, -ii, *mountain ridge, headland.*
prōnus, adj., -a, -um, *inclined forward or downward, disposed.* [pronius ad fidem, *easier to believe.*]

prōnuntio, v. tr. and int., -āvi, -ātum, *announce*.
prŏpĕre, adv., *hurriedly*.
prŏpinquĭtas, f. 3, -ātis, *nearness*.
prŏpinquo, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *approach*.
prŏpinquus, adj., -a, -um, *near*; as subst., *kinsman*.
prŏpior, adj., -us, *nearer*.
prōpōno, v. tr. 3, -pŏsui, -pŏsĭtum, *set before, display*.
prōtĭnus, adv., *forthwith*. [tenus.]
propter, prep., *on account of*.
proptĕreā, adv., *on that account*.
prōpugnātor, m. 3, -ōris, *defender*.
prōpūlso, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *drive back, repel*.
prōrĭpio, v. tr. 3, -rĭpui, -reptum, *snatch forth, hurry forth*.
prōsĕquor, v. tr. 3, -sĕcūtus, *follow after, pursue*.
prospĕrus, adj., -a, -um, *fortunate*.
prospectus, m. 4, -ûs, *distant view*.
prospĭcio, v. tr. and intr. 3, -spexi, -spectum, *look out, see before one, provide*.
prōtĕgo, v. tr. 3, -texi, -tectum, *provide*.
prōvĕnio, v. intr. 4, -vēni, -ventum, *come forth, turn out*.
prōvĭdeo, v. tr. 2, -vīdī, -vīsum, *foresee, provide*.
prōvincia, f. 1, -ae, *province, charge*. [provincere, *to be the mightiest*.]
pūbes, -ĕris, adj., *grown up*.
pūbesco, v. intr. 3, *grow up*.
publĭce, adv., *by order of the State*.
publĭcus, adj., -a, -um, *of the State, public*.
Publius, m. 2, -i, *Roman praenomen*.
pŭdor, m. 3, -ōris, *sense of shame, modesty*.
pŭerīlĭter, adv., *boyishly*.
puĕrĭtia, f. 1, -ae, *boyhood*.
pugna, f. 1, -ae, *battle*.
pugno, v. int. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *fight*.
pulvīnar, n. 3, -āris, *cushioned seat, couch of the gods*. [pulvīnus.]
pulvis, m. 3, -ĕris, *dust*.
Pūnĭcus, adj., -a, -um, *Phoenician, Carthaginian*.
puppis, f. 3, -is, *stern* (of ship).
purgo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *clear, purify*.
pŭto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *think*.
pŭ̄trĕfăcio, v. tr. 3, -fēci, -factum, *rot, soften*.
Pȳrēnaeus, adj., -a, -um, *Pyrenaean, of the Pyrenees*.
qua, adv., *where*.
quă̄drāginta, card. num. adj., *forty*.
quă̄drātus, part. of quadro, as adj., *squared, in square*.
quă̄dringenti, card. num. adj., *four hundred*.
quă̄drĭrēmis, f. 3, -is, a vessel with four banks of oars. *quadrireme*.

quaero, v. tr. 3, -sīvi, -sītum, *seek, ask.*
quaestio, f. 3, -ōnis, *question.*
quaestōr, m. 3, -ōris, *quaestor, treasury clerk.*
quaestus, m. 4, -ûs, *gain, commerce.*
quālis, adj., -e, *as, such as, of what kind?*
quam, adv., *as, than, how;* quam celerrime, *as quickly as possible.*
quando, adv., *when, since.*
quandoque, adv., *whenever, at some time or other.*
quanquam, conj., *although.*
quantus, adj., -a, -um, *as great as, how great.*
quartus, ord. num. adj., -a, -um, *fourth.*
quāsso, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *shake.*
quăterni, distrib. num. adj., -ae, -a, *four each.*
quătio, v. tr. 3, quassi, quassum, *shake.*
quătrĭduum, n. 2, -i, *space of four days.*
quattuor, card. num. adj. indecl., *four.*
quattuordĕcim, card. num. adj. indecl., *fourteen.*
que, enclitic conj., *and;* que ... que, *both ... and.*
quĕmadmŏdum, adv., *as, how.*
quĕrĭmōnia, f. 1, -ae, *complaint.*
u i, quae, quod, rel. pron. and adj., *who, what, which.*
quia, conj., *because.*
quīcunque, quaecunque, quodcunque, rel. pron. and adj., *whoever, whatever.*
quīdam, quaedam, quoddam, pron., *a certain* (one).
quīdem, adv., *indeed;* ne ... quidem, *not even.*
quies, f. 3, -ētis, *rest, sleep.*
quiesco, v. intr. 3, -ēvi, -ētum, *rest.*
quiētus, adj., -a, -um, *at rest, peaceful.*
quin, conj., *that ... not, but that.* [qui, ne.]
quingenti, -ae, -a, card. num. adj., *five hundred.*
quinquāginta, card. num. adj., *fifty.*
quinque, card. num. adj., *five.*
quinquĕrēmis, f. 3, -is, *galley with five banks of oars, quinquereme.*
quintus, -a, -um, ord. num. adj., *fifth.*
quippe, adj. and conj., *indeed, forsooth, since.*
quis, quid (qui, quae, quod), pron. and adj., *who? which? what?* as indef. pron. and adj., *any, any one.*
quisnam, quidnam, interr. pron., *who? what?*
quisquam, quaequam, quicquam or quidquam, indef. pron., *any one, anything.*
quisque, quaeque, quodque (quidque), pron., *each;* primo quōque tempore, *at the very first opportunity.*
quo, adv., *whither; in proportion as.*
quocumque, adv., *whither soever.*
quondam, adv., *once, formerly.*

quŏniam, conj., *since.*
quŏque, adv., *also.*
quum, conj., *when, since.*

răbies, f. 3, -ei, *rage, fury.*
rādix, f. 3, -īcis, *root.*
răpio, v. tr. 3, rapui, raptum, *carry off.*
raptim, adv., *hurriedly.*
rāro, adv., *seldom.*
rārus, adj., -a, -um, *scanty, scattered, few.*
rătis, f. 3, -is, *raft.*
rătus, part. of reor as adj., *confirmed, sure.*
rĕcens, adj., -tis, *fresh, late.*
rĕcenseo, v. tr. 2, -censui, -censum, *review.*
rĕceptus, m. 4, -ûs, *retreat.*
rĕcessus, m. 4, -ûs, *retreat.*
rĕcĭpio, v. tr. 3, -cēpi, -ceptum, *take back, recover ;* se recipere, *retreat.*
recĭprŏco, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *move to and fro ;* reciprocare animam, *breathe, fetch their breath.*
rĕcreo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *recruit, refresh.*
rector, m. 3, -ōris, *driver.* [rego.]
recŭpĕro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *win back.* [cf. capio.]
reddo, v. tr. 3, reddĭdi, reddĭtum, *give back, give up.*
rĕdeo, v. intr. 4, redii, redĭtum, *return.*
rĕdĭgo, v. tr. 3, -ēgi, -actum, *drive back, reduce, bring in, realize.*
rĕdĭtus, m. 4, -ûs, *return.*
rĕdūco, v. tr. 3, -duxi, -ductum, *lead back.*
rĕdux, adj., rĕdŭcis, *led back, returned.*
rĕfĕro, v. tr. 3, rettŭli, rĕlātum, *bring back, report.*
rĕfĭcio, v. tr. 3, -fēci, -fectum, *build anew, refresh.*
rĕfŭgio, v. intr. 3, -fūgi, *flee back.*
rĕgio, fem. 3, -ōnis, *district.*
regnum, n. 2, -i, *kingdom, power.*
rĕgrĕdior, v. intr. 3, -gressus, *return.*
rēgŭlus, m. 2, -i, *chieftain.* [dimin. of rex.]
rēiĭcio, v. tr. 3, -iēci, -iectum, *throw back, repel, reject.*
rēlĭgio, f. 3, -ōnis, *fear of the gods, scruples, religious awe.*
rĕlĭgo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *moor.* [re, ligo.]
rĕlinquo, v. tr. 3, -līqui, -lictum, *leave.*
rĕlĭquiae, f. plur. 1, -ārum, *remnant, survivors.*
rĕlĭquus, adj., -a, -um, *left, remaining.*
rēmĭgium, n. 2, -i, *oars, oarsmen.*
rĕmitto, v. tr. 3, -mīsi, -missum, *send back, relax.*
rĕmŏveo, v. tr. 2, -mōvi, -mōtum, *draw back, withdraw.*
rĕnŏvo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *renew.*
reor, v. dep. 2, rătus, *think.*

rĕpens, adj., -tis, *sudden;* as adv., *suddenly.*
rĕpente, adv., *suddenly.*
rĕpentīnus, adj., -a, -um, *sudden.*
rĕpercŭtio, v. tr. 3, -cussi, -cussum, *cause to re-echo.*
rĕpĕto, v. tr. 3, -petīvi, -petii, -petītum, *return to.*
rĕpŭdio, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *reject.*
rĕpugno, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *resist.*
rĕpŭto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *think over, consider.*
res, f. 5, rei, *thing, event, circumstances ;* res Romana, *the Roman power* or *fortune.*
rĕsisto, v. intr. 3, -stĭti, *resist.*
rĕsolvo, v. tr. 3, -solvi, -sŏlūtum, *unloose.*
respectus, m. 4, -ûs, *looking back, refuge, regard.*
respergo, v. tr. 3, -spersi, -spersum, *besprinkle.*
respicio, v. tr. and intr., -spexi, -spectum, *look back, look back at, regard.*
respondeo, v. tr. 2, -spondi, -sponsum, *answer.*
restituo, v. tr. 3, -stitui, -stitūtum, *restore.*
rĕtĭnācŭlum, n. 2, -i, *fastening.* [retineo.]
rĕtĭneo, v. tr. 2, -tinui, -tentum, *hold back, hold fast, hold.*
rĕtrăho, v. tr. 3, -traxi, -tractum, *draw back.*
rĕtro, adv., *back.*
reus, m. 2, -i, *accused person, culprit.*
rĕvŏco, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *call back.*
rex, m. 3, rēgis, *king.*
rīdeo, v. intr. 2, rīsi, rīsum, *laugh.*
rĭgeo, v. intr. 2, -ui, *be stiff.*
rĭgor, m. 3, -ōris, *stiffness.*
rīpa, f. 1, -ae, *bank.*
rīsus, m. 4, -ûs, *laugh, laughter.*
rīvus, m. 2, -i, *stream.*
rōbur, n. 3, -ŏris, *strength, endurance, strongest part.*
Rōma, f. 1, -ae, *Rome.*
Rōmānus, adj., -a, -um, *Roman.*
rŭdīmentum, n. 2, -i, *trial, beginning, noviciate.*
rŭdis, adj., -e, *rough, clumsy.*
rŭīna, f. 1, -ae, *downfall, crash, ruin.*
rūmor, m. 3, -ōris, *common talk, report.*
rumpo, v. tr. 3, rūpi, ruptum, *burst, break through.*
ruo, v. intr. 3, rui, rŭtum, *fall, rush.*
rūpes, f. 1, -is, *rock.*
ruptor, m. 3, -ōris, *breaker.*
rursus, adv., *again.*
Ruscĭno, f. 3. -ōnis, a town in the S. of Gaul, now La tour de Rousillon.

săcer, adj., sacra, sacrum, *sacred.*
săcra, neut. pl. 2, -orum, *sacrifice.*

săcrĭfĭco, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *sacrifice*.
săcro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *consecrate*.
saepe, adv., *often*.
saevio, v. intr. 4, -ii, -ītum, *act cruelly*.
săgŭlum, n. 2, -i, *military cloak*. [dim. of sagum.]
Săguntīnus, adj., -a, -um, of Saguntum.
Săguntum, n. 2, -i, *Saguntum*, a town in Spain.
saltus, m. 4, -ûs, *glade*, *pass*.
sălūs, f. 3, -ūtis, *safety*.
salvus, adj., -a, -um, *safe*.
Salyes, m. pl. 3, -um, an Alpine tribe.
sanctĭtas, f. 3, -ātis, *sanctity*, *purity*.
sanctus, adj., -a, -um, *consecrated*, *sacred*.
sāne, adv., *truly*, *certainly*, *exceedingly*.
sanguis, m. 3, -ĭnis, *blood*.
sarcĭna, f. 1, -ae, *pack*, *baggage*.
Sardĭnia, f. 1, -ae, the island of Sardinia.
Sardus, m. 2, -i, *Sardinian*.
sătis, adv., *enough*, *quite*, *sufficiently*.
sătisfăcio, v. intr. 3, -fēci, -factum, *give satisfaction*.
sător, m. 3, -ōris, *sower*, *planter*.
saucius, adj., -a, -um, *wounded*.
saxum, n. 2, -i, *stone*.
scĕlus, n. 2, -ĕris, *crime*, *wickedness*.
scio, v. tr. 4, scīvi, scii, scītum, *know*.
Scīpio, m. 3, -ōnis, Roman cognomen.
scrībo, v. tr. 3, scripsi, scriptum, *enlist*, *enroll*.
scriptor, m. 3, -ōris, *writer*.
scūtum, n. 2, -i, *shield*.
se, reflex. pron., *himself*, *themselves*, etc.
sēcessio, f. 3, -ōnis, *withdrawal*, *secession*.
sĕco, v. tr. 1, secui, sectum, *cut*.
sĕcundum, prep., *following*, *down* (stream), *according to*.
sĕcundus, adj., -a, -um, *second*, *favourable*; res secundae, *prosperity*.
sed, conj., *but*.
sēdĕcim, card. num. adj. indecl., *sixteen*.
sĕdeo, v. intr. 2, sēdi, sessum, *sit*, *remain*.
sēditio, f. 3, -ōnis, *dissension*, *insurrection*, *mutiny*. [sed = sine, itio, *a going apart*.]
sēdo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *quiet*.
Sedūni, m. pl. 2, -orum, a Swiss tribe.
segnis, adj., -e, *lazy*.
segnĭter, adj., *lazily*.
sĕmel, adv., *once*.
sēmestris, adj., -e, *of six months' standing*.
sēmet = se.
Sēmĭgallus, adj., -a, -um, *half Gaulish*.
Sēmĭgermanus, adj., -um, *half German*.
semper, adv., *always*.
Semprōnius, m. 2, -i, Roman gentile name.

sĕnātor, m. 3, -ōris, *senator.*
sĕnātus, m. 4, -ûs, *senate.*
sĕnēsco, v. intr. 3, sĕnui, *grow old, grow feeble.*
sĕnex, m. 3, sĕnis, *old man.*
sensim, adv., *gradually.*
sententia, f. 1, -ae, *opinion, vote.*
sentio, v. tr. 4, sensi, sensum, *feel, perceive.*
sēpărātim, adv., *apart.*
septem, card. num. adj. indecl., *seven.*
septingenti, card. num. adj., -ae, -a, *seven hundred.*
sĕquor, v. tr. 3, sĕcūtus, *follow.*
sĕries, f. 5, -ei, *succession.*
[sero, *I join.*]
sĕro, v. tr. 3, serui, sertum, *join.*
sĕro, v. tr. 3, sēvi, sătum, *sow, plant.*
sērus, adj., -a, -um, *late.*
serpens, c. 3, -tis, *snake.*
Serrānus, m. 2, -i, Roman cognomen.
Servīlius, m. 2, -ii, Roman gentile name.
servio, v. intr. 4, -īvi, -ii, -ītum, *serve.*
servĭtūs, f. 3, -ūtis, *slavery.*
servo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *keep, preserve.*
servus, m. 2, -i, *slave.*
sese = se.
seu, conj., *whether, or if.*
Sex. for Sextus, Roman praenomen.
sex, card. num. adj. indecl., *six.*
sexāginta, card. num. adj., *sixty.*
sexcenti, card. num. adj., -ae, -a, *sixty.*
si, conj., *if.*
Sĭbyllīnus, -a, -um, *of the Sibyl, Sibylline.*
sic, adv., *so, thus.*
Sĭcĭlia, f. 1, -ae, *the island of Sicily.*
sīcŭbi, conj., *if anywhere.*
sīcut, conj., *just as.*
sīcŭti = sīcut.
sīdus, n. 3, -ĕris, *constellation.*
signĭfĭco, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *make known.*
signum, n. 2, -i, *standard, signal.*
sĭlentium, n. 2, -ii, *silence.*
sĭlex, m. 3, ĭcis, *flint.*
silva, f. 1, -ae, *wood, forest.*
sĭmĭlis, adj., -e, *like.*
sĭmul, adv., *at the same time;* as conj., *as soon as.*
sĭmŭlo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *pretend.*
sĭne, prep., *without.*
sĭnister, adj., -tra, -trum, *left.*
sĭno, v. tr. 3, sīvi, sĭtum, *allow.*
singŭli, distrib. num. adj., -ae, -a, *one each.*
sĭnus, m. 4, -ûs, *fold.*
sĭtus, m. 4, -ûs, *position.*
sŏcĭālis, adj., -e, *of allies.*
sŏciĕtas, f. 3. -ātis, *alliance.*
sŏcius, m. 2, -ii, *comrade, ally;* socii navales, *crews of ships.*
sōl, m. 3, sōlis, *the sun.*
sŏleo, v. intr. 2, sŏlĭtus, *to be wont.*

sollemnis, adj., -e, *appointed, solemn.* [sollus = totus, annus, *yearly.*]
sollĭcĭto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *disturb, tempt.*
sollĭcĭtus, adj., -a, -um, *anxious.*
sōlus, adj., -a, -um, *only, alone.*
sōlum, adv., *only.*
sŏlum, n. 2, -i, *ground.*
solvo, v. tr. 3, solvi, sŏlūtum, *loose.*
somnus, m. 2, -i, *sleep.*
sŏnus, m. 2, -i, *sound.*
sors, f. 3, sortis, *lot.*
sortior, v. dep. 4, -ītus, *draw lots for, allot.*
sospĕs, adj., ĭtis, *safe.*
spargo, v. tr. 3, sparsi, sparsum, *scatter.*
spătium, n. 2, -ii, *room, space, time, interval.*
spĕcies, f. 5, -ēi, *appearance.*
spectācŭlum, n. 2, -i, *sight, show, spectacle.*
spectātor, m. 3, -ōris, *looker on.*
specto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *look at, have in view.*
spĕcŭla, 1, -ae, *look out, watch tower.*
spĕcŭlātor, m. 3, -ōris, *scout.*
spĕcŭlor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, *survey, explore.*
sperno, v. tr. 3, sprēvi, sprētum, *despise.*
spēro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *hope.*
spes, f. 3, spei, *hope.*
spīrĭtus, 4, -ūs, *breath, spirit, pride.*
sponte, abl. as adv., *voluntarily.*
squālĭdus, adj., -a, -um, *foul, dirty.*
squālor, -ōris, *dirt.*
stăbĭlis, adj., -e, *fixed.*
stătim, *at once.*
stătio, f. 3, -ōnis, *outpost.*
stătīvus, -a, -um, *stationary;* n. plur., *stationary camp.*
stătuo, v. tr. 3, -ui, -ūtum, *place, set up.*
stătus, m. 4, -ûs, *position, condition.*
stĭmŭlo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *urge on, incite.*
stīpendiārius, adj., -a, -um, *tributary.*
stīpendium, n. 2, -ii, *tribute, pay, military service.* [stips, pendo.]
stirps, f. 3, -pis, *root.*
sto, v. intr. 1, -stĕti, stătum, *stand.*
stŏlĭdus, adj., -a, -um, *dull, stupid.*
strāges, f. 3, -is, *overthrow, defeat.* [sterno.]
strātum, n. 2, -i, *bed.*
strēnue, adv., *briskly, strenuously.*
strēnuus, adj., -a, -um, *brisk, active, vigorous.*
strĕpo, v. intr. 3, -ui, -ĭtum, *make a noise, resound.*
stringo, v. tr. 3, -nxi, -ctum, *draw* (a sword),
structūra, f. 1, -ae, *building.*
strues, f. 3, -is, *heap, pile.*
stuppa, f. 1, -ae, *flax, tow.*
sūādeo, v. tr., -sūāsi, -sūāsum, *advise.*
sūāsor, m. 3, -ōris, *supporter.*

sŭb, prep., *under, just after.* sub noctem, *at night.*
sŭbeo, v. tr. 4, -ii, -ĭtum, *go under, approach, undergo.*
sŭbĭgo, v. tr. 3, -ēgi, -actum, *subdue.*
sūbiĭcio, v. tr. 3, -iēci, -iectum, *place under.*
sŭbinde, adv., *immediately after.*
sublīmis, adj., -e, *on high.*
sŭbĭto, adv., *suddenly.*
sŭbĭtus, adj., -a, -um, *sudden.* [subeo.]
subruo, v. tr. 3, -rus, -rŭtum, *undermine.*
subsĭdium, n. 2, -ii, *reserve, support.*
subsisto, v. intr. 3, -stĭti, -stĭtum, *halt, stand still.*
subvĕho, v. tr. 3, -vexi, -vectum, *bring up.*
succēdo, v. intr. 3, -cessi, -cessum, *come up, advance, succeed.*
succendo, v. tr. 3, -di, -sum, *kindle (from below).*
succĭdo, v. intr. 3, -cĭdi, *fall, sink down.*
succīdo, v. tr. 3, -cīdi, -cīsum, *cut down, fell.*
succingo, v. tr. 3, -cinxi, -cinctum, *gird.*
succlāmo, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *shout in answer.*
suffĕro, v. tr. 3, sŭstŭli, sublātum, *support, endure.*
suffĭcio, v. tr. 3, -fēci, -fectum, *appoint instead,* intr. *suffice.*
sum, v. n. irreg., fui, *be.*
summa, f. 1, -ae, *chief thing, whole ;* summa rerum, *general interest, supreme power,* etc.
summŏveo, v. tr., -mōvi, -mōtum, *remove.*
summum, adv., *at most.*
summus, adj., -a, -um, *highest, greatest, top.*
sūmo, v. tr. 3, sumpsi, sumptum, *take.*
sŭpellex, f. 3, lectĭlis, *household goods.*
sŭper, prep., *above, over, besides.*
sŭperbe, adv., *haughtily, arrogantly.*
sŭperbia, f. 1, -ae, *pride, arrogance.*
sŭperbus, adj., -a, -um, *proud, arrogant.*
sŭpĕrior, adj., -us, *upper.*
sŭpĕro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *overcome, surpass, surmount.*
sŭperpōno, v. tr. 3, -pŏsui, -pŏsĭtum, *place over.*
sŭpersum, v. intr., superfui, *survive.*
supervăcāneus, adj., -a, -um, *superfluous.*
supplēmentum, n. 2, -i, *supply, reinforcement.*
supplĭcātio, f. 3, -ōnis, *day of prayer.*
supplĭcium, n. 2, -ii, *punishment.*
sŭpra, prep., *above, beyond, more than.*
suscĭpio, v. tr. 3, -cēpi, -ceptum, *undertake.*
suscĭto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *rouse, incite.*

suspectus, part. of suspicio as adj., *suspected.*
suspĭcio, v. tr. 3, -spexi, -spectum, *look up at.*
sustĭneo, v. tr. 2, -tĭnui, -tentum, *look up at.*
suus, possess. pron. adj., *his own.*
Sȳrācūsānus, adj., -a, -um, Syracusan.

tābes, f. 3, -is, *wasting, pestilence, slush.*
tābĭdus, -a, -um, *melting.*
tăbŭlātum, n. 2, -i, *story of a building.*
tăceo, v. intr. 2, -ui, -ĭtum, *be silent.*
tăcĭtus, adj., -a, -um, *silent.*
taedet, v. tr. impers. 2, *it offends, wearies.*
taedium, n. 2, -ii, *weariness.*
taeter, adj., -tra, -trum, *horrible.*
Tăgus, m. 2, -i, a river of Lusitania.
tălentum, n. 2, -i, *a talent,* a sum of money=about £240.
tālis, adj., -e, *such.*
tam, adv., *so.*
tămen, adv., *yet, however.*
Tamphilus, m. 2, -i, a Roman surname.
tandem, adv., *at length.*
tango, v. tr. 3, tĕtĭgi, tactum, *touch.*
Tannētum, n. 2, -i, a village of North Italy.
tanquam, adv., *as if.*
tantum, adv., *so much, only.*
tantummŏdo, adv., *only.*
tantus, adj., -a, -um, *so great, so much.*
Tărentum, -i, a town of South Italy.
Tarrăco, f. 3, -ōnis, a town in Spain, *Tarragona.*
Taurīni, m. pl. 2, -ōrum, a tribe of North Italy.
tectum, n. 2, -i, *roof, house, shelter.*
tegmen, n. 3, -ĭnis, *covering.*
tĕgo, v. 3, -xi, -ctum, *cover, shelter.*
tēlum, n., -i, *dart, missile, weapon.* [cf. Greek *τηλόθεν.*]
tĕmĕre, adv., *rashly, hastily.*
tempĕro, v. tr. and intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *moderate;* tempĕrans, *moderate.*
tempestas, f. 3, -ātis, *storm.*
templum, n. 2, -i, *consecrated place, temple.* [dim. of tempus, lit. a space cut off.]
tempus, n. 3, -ŏris, *part of time, time.* [cf. *τέμνω.*]
tendo, v. tr. and intr. 3, tĕtendi, tentum (tensum), *extend, march, strive.*
tĕneo, v. tr. 2, -ui, -tum, *hold, occupy, reach a port.*
tentābundus, adj., -a, -um, *making attempts here and there.*
tento, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *assail, attempt.*
tentōrium, n. 2, -ii, *tent.* [tendo.]
Tĕrēntius, m. 2, -i, Roman gentile name.
tergum, n. 2, -i, *back, rear.*
termĭnus, m. 2, -i, *limit, boundary.*

tĕro, v. tr. 3, trīvī, trītum, *wear, waste.*
terra, f. 1, -ae, *land.*
terreo, v. tr. 2, -ui, -ĭtum, *frighten.*
terrestris, adj., -e, *on land.* terrestres copiae, *land forces.*
terrĭbĭlis, adj., -e, *fearful.*
terrĭto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *terrify.*
terror, m. 3, -ōris, *fear.*
tertius, ord. num. adj., -a, -um, *third.*
testis, -is, -e, *witness.*
Ti. = Tiberius.
Tĭbĕris, m. 3, -is, *the river Tiber.*
Tĭbĕrius, m. 2, -i, Roman praenomen.
Tīcīnus, -i, the Tessino, tributary of the Padus.
tĭmeo, v. tr. 2, -ui, *fear.*
tĭmĭdus, -a, -um, *fearful, faint hearted.*
tĭmor, m. 3, -ōris, *fear.*
tīro, m. 3, -ōnis, *recruit.*
tĭtŭbo, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *totter.*
tŏga, f. 1, -ae, Roman civil dress.
tollo, v. tr. 3, sustŭli, sublātum, *raise, take away, destroy.*
tormentum, n. 2, -i, *engine of war.*
torpeo, v. 2, -ui, *benumb.*
torrĭdus, -a, -um, *parched, pinched.*
tŏt, indecl. adj., *so many.*
tŏties, adv., *so many times.*
tōtus, -a, -um, *the whole.*
tractus, m. 4, -ûs, *district.*
trādo, v. tr. 3, -ĭdi, -ĭtum, *deliver up, report.*
trādūco, v. tr. 3, -xi, -ctum, *lead across.*
trāgŭla, f. 1, -ae, *dart, javelin.*
trăho, v. tr. 3, -xi, -ctum, *draw, drag.*
trāiĭcio, v. tr. 3, -ēci, -ectum, *convey across, cross.*
trāmes, m. 3, -ĭtis, *path, byeway.*
trāno, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *swim over.*
tranquillĭtas, f. 1, -ātis, *stillness.*
trans, prep., *across.*
transcendo, v. tr. 3, -di, -sum, *cross mountains.*
transeo, v. tr. 4, -ii, -ĭtum, *cross.*
transfero, v. tr. 3, -tŭli, -lātum, *remove.*
transfīgo, v. tr. 3, -fixi, -fixum, *pierce.*
transfŭga, n., -ae, *deserter.*
transfŭgio, v. intr. 3, -fūgi, -fŭgĭtum, *desert.*
transgrĕdior, v. dep. 3, -gressus, *cross.*
transĭtus, n. 4, -ûs, *passage, pass.*
transmitto, v. intr. 3, -misi, -missum, *cross over.*
transvĕho (traveho), v. tr. 3, -vexi, -vectum, *convey across.*
transversus, part. of transmitto as adj., -a, -um, *crosswise.*
Trĕbia, f. 1, -ae, a tributary of the Padus.

trěcēni, distr. num. adj., -ae, -a, *three hundred each.*
trěcenti, card. num. adj., -ae, -a, *three hundred.*
trěděcim, card. num. adj., *thirteen.*
trěpĭdātio, f. 3, -ōnis, *panic.*
trěpĭde, adv., *hastily, in alarm.*
trěpĭdo, v. intr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *to hurry, be in a panic.*
trěpĭdus, -a, -um, *in confusion, in a panic.*
tres, card. num., tria, *three.*
trĭbūnus, m. 2, -i, tribune. [trĭbus, lit. tribe officer.]
trĭbuo, v. tr. 1, -ui, -ūtum, *bestow, grant.*
Tricastini, m. pl. 2, -orum, a Gaulish tribe.
Tricorii, m. pl. 2, -orum, a Gaulish tribe.
trīduum, n. 2, -i, *space of three days.*
triennium, n. 2, -ii, *space of three years.*
trīginta, card. num. adj., *thirty.*
trĭpertīto, adv., *in three parts.*
trĭpŭdium, n. 2, -ii, a kind of *dance.* [cf. tres, pavire, *to strike.*]
trĭrēmis, f. 3, -is, galley with three banks of oars, *trireme.*
tristis, adj., -e, *sad, gloomy.*
triumvĭri, m. pl. 2, -orum, *board of three commissioners.*
triumphus, m. 2, -i, *triumph.* [lit. *cry of joy,* θρίαμβος.]
trŭcīdo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *massacre.*
tu, pers. pron., *thou.*
tueor, v. dep. 2, tuĭtus, *look after, defend.*
tum, adv., *then.*
tŭmultuārius, adj., -a, -um, *insurgent, irregular.*
tŭmultus, m. 4, -ûs, *disturbance, insurrection, irregular attack.* [cf. tumeo.]
tŭmŭlus, m. 2, -i, *mound, hill.* [tumeo.]
tunc, adv., *then.*
turba, f. 1, -ae, *crowd, confusion.*
turbo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *disturb, throw into confusion.*
Turdētāni, m. pl. 2, -orum, a Spanish tribe.
turma, f. 1, -ae, *troop, squadron of cavalry.*
turris, f. 1, -is, *tower.*
tūtāmentum, n. 2, -i, *protection.*
tūtēlă, f. 1, -ae, *protection.*
tūtor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, *protect.*
tūtor, m. 3, -ōris, *defender, guardian.*
tūtus, adj., -a, -um, *safe.*

ŭbi, conj., *where, when.*
ulciscor, v. dep., ultus, *take vengeance on* or *for, punish.*
ullus, adj., -a, -um, *any.*
ultĕrior, compar. adj., -us, *further, on the other side.*

ultĭmus, superl. adj., -a, -um, *last.*
ultra, prep., *beyond, on the other side of;* as adv., *further.*
ultro, adv., *unasked, unprovoked.*
ŭlŭlātus, m. 4, -ûs, *yell.*
umbra, f. 1, -ae, *shade, shadow.*
ūnā, adv., *together.*
unde, adv., *whence, from which.*
undĕcim, card. num. adj. indecl., *eleven.*
undĭque, adv., *on all sides.*
ūnĭcus, adj., -a, -um, *single, only.*
ungŭla, f. 1, -ae, *hoof.* [unguis.]
ūnĭversus, adj., -a, -um, *altogether, all with one accord.*
unquam, adv., *ever.*
unusquisque, unaquaeque, unumquodque, *each one.*
urbs, f. 3, -is, *city.*
urgeo, v. tr. 2, ursi, *press on, confine.*
usquam, adv., *anywhere.*
usque, adv., *continuously.* usque ad, *as far as.* usque adeo, *to such an extent that.*
ūsus, m. 4, -ûs, *use, employment.*
ut, adv. and conj., *as, when, that, so that, how.*
utcunque, adv., *however.*
ŭter, -tra, -trum, *which of two.*
ūter, m. 3, -tris, *bag of skin.*
ŭterque, -traque, -trumque, *each of two, both.*
ŭti, for ut.
ūtĭlis, adj., -e, *useful.*
ŭtĭnam, adv., *would that!*
ūtor, v. dep. 3, ūsus, *use.*
ŭtrimque, adv., *on both sides.*
ŭtrōque, adv., *to both sides, in both directions.*
ŭtrum, adv., *whether.*

Vaccaei, m. pl. 2, -ōrum, a Spanish tribe.
văcuus, adj., -a, -um, *empty.*
vādo, v. intr. 3, *go.*
vădum, n. 2, -i, *shallow, shoal.*
vāgīna, f. 1, -ae, *scabbard.*
văgor, v. dep. 1, -ātus, *wander.*
văgus, adj., -a, -um, *wandering.*
văleo, v. intr. 2, *prevail, have influence.*
Vălĕrius, n. 2, -i, Roman gentile name.
vălĭdus, adj., -a, -um, *strong.*
vallis, f. 3, -is, *valley.*
vallum, n. 2, -i, *rampart.* [vallus, *a stake.*]
vānus, adj., -a, -um, *empty, fruitless, deceptive.*
vărĭe, adv., *in different ways.*
vărĭus, adj., -a, -um, *changing, different.*
vās, n. 3, vāsis, *utensil;* in plur., *baggage.*
vastus, adj., -a, -um, *desolate, immense.* vasta, *wastes.*

vastĭtas, f. 3, -ātis, *devastation.*
vasto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *lay waste.*
vātes, m. 3, -is, *prophet.*
vectīgālis, m. 3, -is, *payer of imports.*
vecto, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *convey.*
vĕho, v. tr. 3, vexi, vectum, *carry.* vĕhor, *ride, sail.*
vel, conj., *either, or, even.*
vēlĕs, m. 3, vēlĭtis, *mounted infantry man, skirmisher.*
vĕlut, conj., *as it were, just as, as if.*
vendo, v. tr. 3, -ĭdi, -ĭtum, *sell.*
vĕnia, f. 1, -ae, *indulgence, pardon.*
vĕnio, v. intr. 4, vēni, ventum, *come.*
ventus, m. 2, -i, *wind.*
vēpres, m., -is, *thorn bush.*
vēr, n. 3, vēris, *spring.*
verbum, n. 2, -i, *word.*
Verăgri, m. plur. 2, -orum, an Alpine tribe.
vĕreor, v. dep. 2, verĭtus, *fear.*
Vergĭliae, f. plur. 1, -arum, constellation of the Pleiades. [vergo, *turn.*]
vergo, v. intr. 3, *incline, be situated.*
vēro, adv., *truly, indeed, but.*
verso, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *turn about, disturb, reflect on ;* pass., *to be busy with.*
vertex, m. 3, -ĭcis, *eddy, whirlwind.*
vērum, conj., *but.*
vērus, adj., -a, -um, *true.*
vĕrūtum, n. 2, -i, *dart.* [veru.]
vertĭcōsus, adj., -a, -um, *full of eddies.*
verto, v. tr. 3, -ti, -sum, *turn, direct.*
vester, possess. pron. adj., -tra, -trum, *your, yours.*
vestīgium, n. 2, -ii, *footprint, trace, track.*
vestīmentum, n. 2, -i, *garment.*
vestio, v. tr. 4, -īvi, -ii, -ītum, *clothe.*
vestis, f. 3, -is, *clothing.*
vestītus, m. 4, -ûs, *clothing, raiment.*
vĕtĕrānus, adj., -a, -um, *of long standing, veteran.*
vĕto, v. tr. 1, vĕtui, vĕtĭtum, *forbid.*
vĕtus, -ĕris, *old.*
vĕtustas, f. 3, -ātis, *age, duration.*
vĕtustus, adj., -a, -um, *old, ancient.*
vexātio, f. 3, -ōnis, *annoyance, hardship, vexation.*
via, f. 1, -ae, *road, way.*
Vibōnensis, adj., -e, *of Vibo,* a town of the Bruttii, now Montetelone.
vībro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *brandish, shake.*
vīcīnālis, adj., -e, *neighbouring, near.*
victor, m. 3, -ōris, *conqueror ;* as adj., *victorious.*
victōria, f. 1, -ae, *victory.*
victrix, f. adj., -īcis, plur. victrices, neut. victricia, *victorious.*

Victumviae, f. pl. 1, -ārum, a town of Cisalpine Gaul.
vīcŭlus, m. 2, -i, *hamlet*.
vīcus, m. 2, -i, *village*. [cf. οἶκος.]
vĭdēlĭcet, adv., *evidently, of course*.
vĭdeo, v. tr. 2, vīdi, vīsum, *see*.
vĭgeo, v. intr. 2, *be vigorous*.
vĭgil, m. 3, -is, *sentinel*.
vĭgĭlia, f. 1, -ae, *watch ;* in plur. *want of sleep*.
vīginti, card. num. adj. indecl., *twenty*.
vĭgor, m. 3, -ōris, *activity, force, vigour*.
vīlis, adj., -e, *cheap, worthless*.
vincio, v. tr. 4, vinxi, vinctum, *bind*.
vincŭlum, n. 2, -i, *chain*.
vindex, c. 3, -ĭcis, *deliverer, avenger*.
vindĭco, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *claim, win*. [vin-dico.]
vīnea, f. 1, -ae, *mantlet, shelter*.
viŏlens, adj., -tis, *violent, furious*.
viŏlo, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *break, violate*.
vĭr, m. 2, vĭri, *a man*.
virgultum, n. 2, -i, *thicket*. [virga.]
virtūs, f. 3, -ūtis, *manliness, courage, excellence*.
vīs, vim, vi, *force, quantity, number ;* vīres, virium, *strength*.
vīso, v. tr. 3, vīsi, vīsum, *go to see, visit*.
vīsus, m. 4, -ûs, *aspect*.
vĭtium, n. 2, -ii, *fault*.
vĭtŭlus, m. 2, -i, *calf*. [ἰταλός.]
vīvo, v. intr. 3, -xi, -ctum, *live*.
vix, adv., *scarcely*.
vixdum, adv., *scarcely yet*.
vŏco, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *call*.
Volcae, m. pl. 1, -arum, a Gaulish tribe.
Volciāni, m. pl., -ōrum, a Spanish tribe.
vŏlo, v. tr. 3, vŏlui, velle, *wish*.
vŏluntārius, adj., -a, -um, *voluntary ;* as subst. *volunteer*.
vŏluntas, f. 3, -ātis, *wish, will*.
vŏluptas, f. 3, -ātis, *pleasure*.
vŏlūto, v. tr. and intr., -āvi, -atum, *roll, turn over*.
volvo, v. tr. 3, volvi, volūtum, *turn about, roll, turn over*.
Vulcānus, m. 2, -i, *Vulcan*, the fire-god.
vulgo, adv., *commonly, generally*.
vulnĕro, v. tr. 1, -āvi, -ātum, *wound*.
vulnus, n. 3, -ĕris, *wound*.
vultus, m. 4, -ûs, *face, expression*.
Zăcynthus, f. 2, -i, an island in the Ionian Sea, now Zante.

PRINTED BY ROBERT MACLEHOSE, UNIVERSITY PRESS, GLASGOW.

Chap XIX. Insula - part between the Rhone & Saône

Hannibal started

90 000 infantry

12 000 cavalry

after the Pyrenees

50 000 inf & 9000 cav

with Gauls in Italy

[illegible] inf & [illegible] 000 cav